

THE  
Faire *Æthiopian*.

DEDICATED TO  
THE KING AND  
*QUEENE*.

By their Maiesties most humble  
*Subiect and Seruant,*

WILLIAM *L'ISLE*. *K*

---

Horat. de Art. Poet.

*Verum ubi plura nitent in Carmine non ego paucis  
Offendar maculis.*

---



LONDON,  
Printed by JOHN HAVILAND,  
at the Authors charge. 1631.



Faint title text, possibly "THE KING OF THE..."

Faint descriptive text, possibly "A... of the..."



Faint text block, possibly a subtitle or additional title information.

Printed by Long, Evans and Co. London.



Ad Regem.

*Prospere conservent Carolum tibi Fata Minorem ;  
Tu Britonum Carolus denique Magnus eris.*

A la Reine.

*Tant des perfections Je Chanteray sans cesse ;  
Ou le Roy est Patron, la Reine est Patronesse.*







*Dum rotat astra polus, dum fixa est terra, Britannis  
Gallica florescant. Lilia juncta Rosis.*

II. DE 61

W. L.



# THE Faïre Æthiopian.



Bout the Tongues when diuers with me wrangle,  
And count our English but a mingle mangle,  
I tell them, all are such ; and in conclusion  
Will grow so more by curse of first Confusion.  
The Latine, Greeke, and Hebrew are not free ;  
Though what their borrow'd words are know  
Because their neighbour tongues we neuer knew ; (not wee ;  
Nor what they keepe of old ; nor what haue new :  
But count that language good, which can expresse  
The more of sense, in doubtfull speech the lesse ;  
How euer now disguis'd with noueltie,  
Yet, framing all to prop'r Analogie ;  
For Prose and Poetrie hath words to spare,  
And all that man can thinke-on can declare ;  
Will licence aske no more than others take,  
And line as strong, and verse as nimble make.  
Nor might we glorie more in sword than tongue,  
But that we Trewants are, and stand not long  
To file our Phrase : O all you Criticke blood ;  
Rude worke, and verse that was not blur'd a good,  
Nor oft hath been with cunning finger scand,  
Reproue and marke with peremptorie brand.

B

Yet



*The Faire Æthiopian.*

Yet iudge me not, as if I thought that I  
 Could mend the fault; but, what I can, to try,  
 I'le sing the Faire-One borne of Parents swart,  
 And her true Loue, and his that won her heart;  
 How each for other manifoldly crost  
 In warre and peace, at Sea and Land were lost;  
 Before they could in safetie set them downe,  
 Inioy their right, and weare th' *Abissen* Crowne:  
 And how *Hydaspes*, Queene *Candaces* sonne,  
 From Persian King *Phile* and *Siene* wonne.  
 Yet sometime tell I lesse, and often more,  
 Then read is in Greeke Prose of *Heliodore*:  
 That Poetrie may shorten Oratorie,  
 And with a Muses vaine improve the Storie.

O Branch of flowring Gold the best that growes  
 On face of Earth, consorted now with Rose  
 Both white and red; Sith *Helicon* is thine,  
 Me grant a sip of liquor *Castaline*;  
 That I in verse this Romant so endight,  
 As may thee and thy daintie Buds delight:  
 Thy rare endowments euer will I sing;  
 For Queene is Patronesse where Patron King.

Blacke-winged night flew to th' *Anripodes*  
 At sight of Morning Starre, and the Easterne seas  
 With-held the rising Beame, vntill it guilt  
 The top of trees, and turrets highest built.  
 Then armed Band of such as liue by spoile,  
 (A trade more old than iust) by seu'n-head *Nile*,  
 Began to proule; and clambring vp the steepes  
 Of *Canopaa*n Outlet view'd the deepes.  
 But seeing nought there might giue hope of pray,  
 To neereft Strond looke backe; and thus it lay:  
 A ship unmann'd full-fraught as seem'd to view,  
 (For vp to th' vpper guyrt it water drew)  
 With Cable grosse is anchor'd fast to shore,  
 And ground there all about embrew'd with gore;

## Booke I.

Yea strew'd with bodies wounded, some full dead,  
 Some mouing still, or leg, or hand, or head;  
 An argument of but-late-ended fight;  
 Yet warlike weapon lay there none in sight.  
 But luke-warme reliques of some dismall feast,  
 That had such end. The tables richly drest  
 Remaine yet standing some; and some are found  
 In dead mens hands, and ouerturn'd aground;  
 As vs'd for weapons at vnthought-on field;  
 And some the men thereunder seeme to shield.  
 The boules of gold from hand of some that drunke,  
 And some that meant to throw them, downeward funke.  
 For sodaine broyle, neglecting proper parts,  
 Their boords their bucklers made, their pots their darts.  
 Here tumbleth one with ship-axe wounded sore;  
 Another brain'd with beach-stone found at shore;  
 A third his bones hath broke with wooden Mawle,  
 And some with blocks halfe-burnt are made to sprawle.  
 And others otherwise: the most were shot,  
 But knew not whence, with arrowes erring not.  
 So fight with feasting, sacrifice with slaughter,  
 And wine with blood was mixt, and grones with laughter.  
 Th' Egyptian theeves beheld this from the Mount;  
 But knew not how it came: they see and count  
 A number slaine; who slew them they see none;  
 A conquest plaine; and yet no Victor knowen,  
 Nor spoile yet gather'd: though vnmann'd the ship,  
 Yet fraught with ware, and no man gan it strip.  
 As safe it seem'd there wauiing all alone,  
 As if it were maintain'd with garrison.  
 Though case as yet they know not, downe they run,  
 For spoile and gaine, as they the day had won.  
 But comming neere the ship, and men so lying,  
 Much more agast they were, a Mayden spying  
 Of wondrous beautie, set vpon a rocke,  
 And Goddesse-like; bewailing yet the shocke



*The Faire Ethiopian.*

There late befall'n ; but with so braue a sprite,  
As nothing could her Princely minde affright.

With lawrell crown'd she was, and at her backe  
Rich quiuer hung, her left arme falling slacke  
With bow in hand, her right, with elbow bent,  
And hand vpholding face, on knee she lent :  
Her head not mouing, downward glance her eyes  
Vpon a Gallant that among them lies  
Extremely wounded ; yet as from a deepe  
Began looke-up, as from a deadly sleepe ;  
Of manly beautie still, and purer white  
Doe seeme his cheekes, for blood on them allight.  
His eyes opprest with paine to her drew shee ;  
Nor see he would, but only her to see.  
Reuiu'd a little, straight he gan her greet,  
And thus with feeble voice said ; O my Sweet,  
And art thou safe indeed, or made a part  
Of this dayes slaught'r, and wilt not from me start ?  
Is this thy selfe aliue, or but thy ghost  
Me still attends in this disaster'd coast ?  
In thee (quoth she) is all my loue of life ;  
Behold, (and shew'd him on her knee a knife)  
This had I vs'd, if thou hadst deadly slept,  
And saying so from off the rocke she leapt :

They daunted then with feare and admiration,  
As stricke with lightning, sundrie in sundrie fashion  
Them hide in shrubs ; for more she seem'd diuine  
Vpright now standing ; so her garments shine  
With glittering gould reflecting th'early Sun,  
So clasht her arrowes like a sudden gun.  
Her haire from vnder garland plaid vntide  
With pleasant wind ; yet all her backe did hide :  
What now they saw done terrifi'd them more  
(The cause vnknown) than all was done before.

Some say 'tis *Ifis*, Goddesse of the place ;  
But some, obseruing well her beauteous face,

Swearc

Sweare'tis *Diana*; some will wager ods  
A Virgin Priestesse of their Heathen Gods;  
Who, for reuenge of some vnlawfull trade,  
(Not thinking on their owne) this slaughter made,  
With holy rage inspir'd. But she forth stept  
Vnto that wounded Gallant, wail'd and wept,  
In diuers postures on the goarie ground;  
Him kist, and cheer'd, and wip'd his euerie wound.  
And, for his life, with much adoe repreeues it;  
But, though she holds him fast, she scarce beleuees it:  
Vnfained loue so reignes her heartth'rowout,  
That of her ioy posselt she stands in doubt.

The theeues obseruing all, one t'other sed;  
Is this a Goddesse part to kisse the dead  
With such compassion? courage we, and goe  
(What'ere it be) the certaint truth to know.  
So getting heart, they forward went, and found  
The Virgin busie about his sorest wound.  
Yet all behinde her backe amazed stay,  
And gazing on her nothing doe they say:  
But at their armours sound and shadowes sight  
She rais'd her selfe, lookt backe, and nought affright,  
Or at their vgly shape, or theeuish plight,  
Bowes downe againe to cure her wounded Knight.

*All other good, or bad so Love despises,  
And only that it loues, so keepe denises.*

The Robbers passing by before her stand,  
Attempting somewhat: she leant on her hand,  
And seeing faces blacke and ghastly, said;  
What would you haue that looke thus ill apaid?  
If yee the ghosts been of the men here laine,  
You doe vs wrong; for you your selues haue slaine  
Each others all: or, in case any wee,  
'Twas in defence of sacred chastitie.  
But, if you liue, a theeuish life you lead,  
And come in time to send vs to the dead,



*The Faire Æthiopian.*

Then make an end of all our miseries ;  
Lamenting so, downe by her Loue she lies.

They knew not what she spoke, and nothing speake;  
But, seeing both so safe, because so weake,  
Them leaue a while, and haste the ship to rife,  
And (all ware else accounting but a trifle,  
Though much there was) with filke and precious stone,  
And gold, and siluer, load them euery chone.  
So much they had, they could desire no more,  
And all they lay in seuerall packs a shore ;  
Not shared out by worth of things, but way'd  
For equall portage; as for Youth and Maid,  
They after thinke take order: but, behold,  
Another troope of theeuers, more strong and bold,  
With Leaders two on horse, came on, and then  
The former fled; for why? they were but ten,  
And thirtie these: nor take the gold or gem,  
For giuing th'other cause to follow them.  
So twice is taken, yet not captiue she,  
At least in minde, now well reuiu'd is he.  
These theeuers, though bent to spoile, a while forbear,  
In part to know the cause, in part for feare:  
And all that slaughter thinke was done by those  
That ran away: When they the Maid disclose,  
In glistering habit strange, and not dismaid  
With that befell; nor at their sight afraid;  
But wholly bent the wounded Knight to cure,  
And seeming all his griefe her selfe t'endure;  
Her minde and beautie moue them wondrously,  
And his long body there that lay her by.

At length comes he that chiefe was of the Crew,  
Lays hand on her, and bids her come; she drew  
(Though knowing not, but ghesing what he said)  
The Knight with her, and he fast held the Maid;  
To shew themselues vnwilling both to part;  
And, more to signe, she set knife at her heart:

Whereby

Booke I.

7

Whereby th' Egyptian saw the Maid was loth  
To liue without her loue; so tooke them both;  
Withall, considering what good vse he may  
haue of so braue a Youth another day;  
Alights himselfe, and makes his Squire alight  
And sets vp first the Lady, and then the Knight.  
Commands the rest to take and bring the pray;  
Saith only these should be his charge to day.

So runs them by on foot, and all the way  
Doth him with left and her with right hand stay,  
Lest either chance to fall: how these distrest  
Yet rode in pompe! the Conquerour is prest  
To serue the Captiue; beautie and noble state  
Is able saluage heart of theefe to mate.

Now in this equipage a mile and more  
They travelled along the Mid-sea shore,  
T'a hill-foot turne; at right hand leaue the Maine,  
And ore the Mountaine passe t'a watric plaine  
On th' other side; a grassie fen in stile  
Of Egypt call'd; where th' ouer-flouds of Nile  
Fall int' a Dale vnmearely midward deepe,  
Though nigh the banks to muddy fen it creepe.  
This Stouer breeds, which some for pasture take,  
And as the Marsh to Sea, is Fen to Lake.

Here all th' Egyptian Robbers make their Fort,  
And bastard Common-wealth hold afe'r a fort.  
Some euer fishing seldome come off hatches,  
Some walke the pasture six foot high on skatches.  
If Islet any about the water peepe,  
Some build a Lodge there; some in boat on Deepe  
Both carried are and dwell, and only there  
Their women serue them, and their children beare.  
The new-borne babe with mothers milke at first,  
Then with Sun-rosted fish and fowle is nursht:  
And when he stronger growes, is tide by th' heele  
With rope to ship, that out he cannot reele,

Nor



Nor flagger farre: what men else euer tri'd  
So new deuice, with bonds the feet to guide?

Though Kings of Ægypt would this Fen haue drain'd,  
These would not suffer't, thinking better gain'd,  
With ease, some fish, or fowle, or flag, or reed,  
Than with due care the grazing herds to feed.  
Where now a Pike, well might they feed an Oxe;  
Yea meat, drinke, cloth, haue from their bleating flocks.  
Yet some they graze, and Herdmen are they call'd,  
Though from all hand of Iustice water-wall'd.  
A theeuish Fort, and thither still recoyle  
The lawlesse Crew, and such as liue by spoyle.

Their wondrous store of Cane, that on the marge  
Of this their Lake shoots-out both long and large,  
For Bulwarke serues them; hauing cut some wayes  
To them, not others knowen, with crooked bayes;  
That from assaults and sudden ouertures,  
As Labyrinth, their dwelling-place secures.  
And more than lake-fish hungry maw to soule,  
Fruit, herbe, and root they haue, and store of fowle.  
The Swan both swimming there, and flying freely,  
The loftie Sturnet crying *t'Ely, t'Ely*,  
Th'Ibis, Halcyon, Crane with tufted rump,  
Storke, Shov'ler, Herneshaw, Bittour sounding Bump,  
Coot, Red-shanke, Sea-mew, Teale, Di-dapping-Chucke,  
Goose, Sea-pie, Moore-hen, Osprey, Widgen, Ducke:  
I had almost forgot that most of all  
Remarkabl'is, the bird that here we call  
The Cormorant, Embleme of Penall Law,  
With long, sharpe, hooked bill, edg'd like a saw,  
To hold an Eele, but great one seldome takes,  
These are the fowle that haunt the fenny Lakes.

Now, as the Sunne declining lower goes,  
To th'eye of man he great'r and greater showes;  
And farther makes to shoot forth on the ground  
The shade of things, till all in darke be drown'd.

But

But ere the Set came Captaine theefe to Lake,  
Where his prey-loden men him ouertake.

The Knight and Lady some of them dismount;  
Some beare aboard the spoile; but see th'account  
They of their Captaine made! the most him meet  
That went not with him, and as King him greet.  
And when they laid to heart the goodly pray,  
And her diuine aspect, they thought that day  
Their Complices, who care not what they lurch,  
Had got the spoyle of some well-furnisht Church,  
And brought away Shee-Priest, or Goddesse selfe,  
In whose compare they count the rest but pelfe.  
So they the Master-theefe congratulate,  
And to his home attend him all in state.

His home an Islet was, of all the best,  
For him and his diuided from the rest:  
He thither brought, with thanks commends their care,  
And bids them come to morrow for their share.

They so dismiss, short supper, but no feasts,  
For him prepar'd is, and his two young guests:  
Whom after supper (for they could not speake  
His language yet) he gaue in charger'a Greeke,  
That late was taken pris'ner, faire and young,  
And had by this time learn'd th'Egyptian tongue:  
So might interpret for them; bids him cure  
The wounded Knight, and keepe the Lady sure;  
So, wearie and carefull, went to sleepe: but she,  
Now of the Greeke they also lodged be,  
In bed full hard by straight command alone,  
When all were hush't time finding fit to mone,  
With many a deepe-fet sigh, and showre of teares,  
Thus unto Heau'n her piteous plaint arreares.

*Apollo* whom so carefully we serue,  
Thou vs afflictest more than we deserue:  
Is't not enough that we are diu'n from home,  
Bereft of friends all ore the sea to rome;



By tempest tost, with roaring billowes shaken,  
 And, fearing worse than death, by pyratts taken;  
 But now at land (which most of all me grieues)  
 Are made a prey to first and second theeuers?  
 What yet remaines? if death; so void of shame,  
 Content I am, and thereto will me frame;  
 Ere any get that of me, which I keepe  
 For one deserues it: he, not yet asleepe,  
 Her heard, and (Sweet) thou mayst bemoane thee said;  
 But not accuse the Gods: they must be prayd.  
 You warne me well, quoth she; but (pray) what rest?  
 The more (quoth he) since this young man me drest.  
 And more you shall haue, trust me, (quoth the Greeke)  
 To morrow morning such an herbe I seeke,  
 Where heretofore I often haue it found,  
 That after dressing thrice shall close your wound:  
 And maruell not that I should thus comply;  
 Your case is mine: you Greekes are, so am I.

A Greeke? (quoth they) and thereat much reioyce.  
 A Greeke, quoth he; both by my birth and voyce.  
 Thinke, after sorrow, hope there is of game.  
 Then, quoth *Theagenes*, but what's your name?  
 (He *Cnemion* said) Of whence? and how came here?  
 O aske no more, quoth he; too long it were  
 To tell, and matter sad; the night is deepe,  
 And after trauell you haue need of sleepe.  
 They instant are, and thinke it somewhat smothers  
 Their owne mis-haps, to heare the like of others.

Then he began; My father *Arifippe*  
 Athenian was, and, both by land and ship,  
 Of good estate; and when my mother died,  
 Thought much, for one sons sake, in world so wide  
 And full of change, to lead a widow life;  
 But sets his minde to marrie a second wife.  
 So did, a handsome, but a cunning Dame  
 As euer liv'd; *Damenet* was her name.

She wrought my father soone to what she list,  
 And in his presence me full often kist.  
 I thought and tooke it as a token kinde  
 Of one that lou'd me with owne mothers minde:  
 But worse it was; and, when right well I konn'd it,  
 I hated it, and turn'd away, and shunn'd it.  
 Herewith enrag'd she turnes her loue to hate;  
 And one day, when my father came home late,  
 She faines her sicke a bed, and he bewailes her  
 (Good man) and askes her often times what ailes her.  
 Your goodly sonne (quoth she) whom (I protest)  
 I lou'd more than your selfe hath thus me drest.  
 For when some tokens were to him reueal'd,  
 That I was quicke with childe, which I conceal'd  
 From you, till all were sure; he watcht his time  
 Of your out-lying, and, besides the crime  
 I blush to tell, so sore hath punched mee,  
 As makes me lye in this poore case you see.

This hearing spoke he not a word; but all  
 Thought true she said; and when we met in hall,  
 He fiercely cuffs me twice or thrice, and then  
 With rods me naked whips held by his men.  
 I knew not why; although by humane lawes  
 Should all, that are corrected, know the cause.  
 But, when his heat was ouer; Sir (quoth I)  
 That thus you beat me pray now tell me why.  
 But more enrag'd, O hypocrite, quoth he,  
 That would his foule deed now haue told by me!  
 So turn'd his face away, and in a fret  
 Made all the haste he could to *Demenet*.

She, not suffis'd, inuents this other slight;  
 Makes faine her maid to loue me, *This* she hight;  
 Whom I before had woo'd, and could not win,  
 Now woo's she me, and I t'aduise begin:  
 She seekes, I flye; she flies, I seeke her still;  
 Will she? I will not: will she not? I will.



*The Faire Ethiopian.*

At length she tels how *Demener* abus'd me,  
 And was the cause why so my Father vs'd me;  
 Yet false to him; saith, if I would, I might  
 Her with th' Adulter take in bed this night.  
 Prouokes me to reuenge my selfe; and I  
 Beleeuing all, as not vnlike, apply  
 My selfe thereto: she came at night, and said;  
 The time is come; beleeue your faithfull Maid.  
 Your father's forth, th' Adulter new gone in;  
 Now, if you be a man, reuenge the sinne.  
 With weap'n in hand I force the chamber dore,  
 And finde my selfe deceiued by that whore;  
 My father there, with *Demener* alone;  
 I *Thū* be looke-for; but the queene was gone.  
 As thunder-strucke, then all amas'd I stand;  
 Then fals my sword out of my quaking hand,  
 Which she tooke-vp, that had centriu'd the plot;  
 And said (O husband) you beleeu'd me not,  
 When I you told that now so plaine appears,  
 I pray deuise to rid vs of our feares.  
 No word he gaue, but me in prison cast;  
 And, when I thought to tell how all had past,  
 He would not heare me; but next day betimes  
 Accuses me of these so hainous crimes  
 Before the people: when I would haue spoke,  
 With question short thus doth a Clerke me choke:  
 Did you your fath'r assault with sword? I said,  
 I did, but heare you how; then all so bray'd  
 I was not heard, nor worthy thought to plead  
 Ought for my selfe. Some iudge I should be flead;  
 Some, cast int' *Orcu*-pit; and some with stones  
 To death would haue me batter'd flesh and bones.  
 As winter weather, be some friends of mine,  
 That wont to freeze in shade, and thaw in shine.  
 In all this hurly-burly still I crie  
 O, for my step-dame, thus vnheard I die.

They

They heard my words, and somewhat gan suspect;  
Yet, so their hearing preiudice had checkt,  
I might not speake: their voyces when they count,  
T'a thousand and seu'n hundred full amount  
The numb'r of those who me condemne to dye,  
But differing how; the rest vndifferingly,  
In numb'r a thousand grant me banishment,  
And they preuaile as most of one consent.

Thus was I cast from home; and *Demenet*  
Not long enioy'd it: *Heau'n a right will set*  
*That men doe wry.* But long it is to tell,  
And you haue need of sleepe that are not well.  
The night is spent; betake you to your rest.  
So (quoth *Theagenes*) you more molest,  
To leaue her wicked plot so practised,  
And shew not how the wretch was punished.

Then *Cnemon*, heare then, sith it is your minde.  
Soone after sentence there a ship I finde  
For *Aegin* bound, where well I might abide  
Among some kindred by my mothers side:  
I went aboard, and safely there arriv'd,  
Full merrily my time I spent vnwin'd.  
Let cleare and rainy dayes of all the yeare  
Compared be, and more shall be the cleare;  
But he that liues a whole yeare with a shrow,  
More foule than faire dayes shall be sure to know.  
Er long, at hau'n-side walking on a day,  
As was my wont, I saw come in a Cray;  
Which while I marke well, what it brought and whom,  
Er plancke lay fast, I saw leape out a groome,  
Who came t'embrace me kindly, *Charias* hight,  
And said, O *Cnemon*, now plucke vp thy sprite;  
Good newes I bring thee; *Demenet* is dead,  
And so, as well deseru'd her deu'lish head.  
Thy father gan repent it, aft'r a while,  
T'haue becne the cause of thine vniust exile;

And



And in his Countrey-village desolate  
 Selfe-fretting spent his time: but she gan hate  
 Herselfe and *Thisbe*, for her loues depart  
 (So thee she calls) and takes it so to heart,  
 That mad by fits she often threatens her maid;  
 Who fear'd the worst, and thus preuenting said;  
 They say (forsooth) that *Cnemon* since his doome  
 Hath left the land; but he hath found a roome  
 To lurke in here, enquiring for your sake  
 This haue I learn'd; *Arsinoe* (I take  
 You know the Queane) she closely keepes him hid:  
 For this I tell you let me not be chid.  
 O happy she, quoth *Demenet*; but what  
 Is this to me? O mistresse, verie par,  
 Repl'd the Maid; mine old acquaint is she,  
 And one whom I haue vs'd in that degree.  
 Ile say, I *Cnemon* loue, and pray, and pay,  
 That in her roome this night she will me lay.  
 And, if she grant, the turne shall not be mine,  
 But yours; and Ile him bring well soakt in wine.  
 The plot is lik'd, and hasted all they can;  
 But with *Arsinoe* turn'd cat in pan:  
 For vnto her the suttile *Thisbe* saith  
 She loves one *Teledemus*, and her pray'ch;  
 Sweet, lodge vs both to night; he comes before;  
 And I when Dame a bed hath shut the dore.  
 Agreed she goes in haste to *Arsistippe*,  
 And saith (Sir) I deserue more than the whip.  
 That you haue lost your sonne, not principall,  
 But instrument I was; your wiues at call:  
 Whom when I knew abuse your bed, I durst  
 Not tell to you, but vnto *Cnemon* first,  
 Her fault at night; he thought I said that night,  
 And start-vp suddenly with all his might;  
 Tooke sword in hand, and casting on his coat  
 Vnto your chamber went: she rest you wote,  
 But

But now forgiue m', and I will giue you light,  
How to reuenge your sonne and you this night;  
And take your wife in breach of Nuptialls,  
Nor yet at home, nor yet within the walls.

Doe not (quoth he) from this thy proffer swerue,  
But well performe't, thou shalt no longer serue;  
He set thee free: it shall prolong my life  
To be reueng'd of such a wicked wife.  
I her suspected by some marks aloofe;  
But thought it best be silent, wanting proefe.

You know (quoth she) the tombe of th'Epicures;  
And garden where it stands; this part is yours;  
Expect me there at Eu'n; so went her way  
To *Demenet*, and thus vnt'her gan say:  
Come, make you fine; for that I promised  
Is ready for you: he will straight to bed.  
So led her forth, and comming nigh the place,  
Shee wils her Mistres stay, and went a space  
Before, and pray'd *Arfinoe* withdraw  
T'another house; for *Teledem* but raw,  
And yet a Nouice vnto *Cupids* Queene,  
Would blush at first of strangers to be seene.  
*Arfinoe* departs, then *Thiabe* set,  
And laid in bed, her Mistres *Demenet*;  
Put out the candl', and said, lest you should know her,  
(Who then at *Egin* were) and shut the dore:  
Then for her Master went, and wisht him hold  
Th'Adulter fast. He comes in lealous-bold,  
And cries, O haue I caught thee wicked wretch!  
Then *Thiabe*, as though some man thence made a breach,  
Cries-out, th'adulter's gone, and clastht the dore.  
No matter (wench, quoth he) such here's the whore;  
And fast her holding brought her thence; but shee  
Bethinking what a shame it would her bee,  
What punishment to her offence was due,  
And, by the Law, without all helpe ensue;

And



*The Faire Ethiopian.*

And mad, that by her maid she was so mockt;  
 While people wondring all about her flockt,  
 (You know the deepe pit where our Leaders wont  
 Doe solemn Rites) when they came neere vpon't,  
 With struggling much she broke his hold at last,  
 And thereinto her selfe downe headlong cast.  
 So broke her necke (*full oft conioyned be  
 Bad life, bad death*) so my reuenge, quoth he,  
 Preuents the Law; and forthwith to the States  
 Her life and death, and all thy case relates;  
 Gets hardly pardon for himselfe, the while  
 His friends entreat to call thee from exile:  
 But done, or not, as yet I know no whether,  
 Faire wind and sudden businesse call'd me hether:  
 That all the people giue consent, no doubt;  
 And soone thy father will goe seeke thee out.

This *Charias* told me; but what else befell,  
 And here how came I, more time asks to tell.  
 Then he, and they for company, gan weepe;  
 And eas'd with teares together fell asleepe.

But *Thyamis* (th'arch Outlawes name was so)  
 Had rested well, till household Cocke gan crow,  
 As all by kinde (some say because they feele  
 The Sunne returning with his mid-night wheele,  
 And would salute him; some, for natures heat  
 So quicke-digesting, and desire of meat,  
 They call to worke the men with whom they dwell)  
 Then dreamt, and had a vision, thus befell:  
 He seem'd at *Memphis* entring *Isis* Fane,  
 That all th'rowout with fire-brands it shane,  
 That th'Altars were with sacrifice besprent,  
 That in the porch and all about there went  
 Men all in tumult raising hideous cries,  
 As hauing tooke the Temple by surprise;  
 That, comming neere the shrine, the Goddesse met him  
 With his faire prise in hand, and thus she gret him;

This

This Maid (*O Thyam*) I command thee saue her  
 From hurt ; but know, thou hauing shalt not haue her.  
 Thou shalt a guest kill, though against my Law,  
 But she shall liue : this when he heard and saw,  
 His minde was troubled how to conser it ;  
 And thus he made all for his purpose fit.  
*Haue and not haue, a wife, no more a maid :*  
 But how then kill ? *O Hymen* stab he said :  
 For many a virgin her virginitic  
 May wounded haue, and of the wound not die.

When Sun began t' enamell th' Easterne sand,  
 He calls him-to the chiefe of his command,  
 And bids the Spoyle (so by more noble name  
 He tearm'd the Prey, to keepe vntainted Fame)  
 Be laid before him ; *Cnemon* eke he wils  
 Bring forth the prisoners : *O* (quoth they) what ills  
 Yet more betide vs ? and him weeping pray'd,  
 And he them promis'd, if he could, some aid ;  
 And cheer'd them vp, and told them how their Chiefe  
 Ne bore the minde of rude and sauage thiefe ;  
 But noble and gentle wasto iust complaint,  
 And would not liue thus but vpon constraint.

When all were come, and *Thyam* set on high  
 To speake them-to, as wont he commonly,  
 He *Cnemon* bids, vnto that Youth and Maid,  
 Report, in Greeke, this he in Gypsie said.

My Fellow souldiours, being, as you wist,  
 The first-borne sonne of *Memphis* highest Priest,  
 And from my right kept by my younger brother,  
 I fled to you ; and me before all other  
 You chose for Chiefe : and't hath beene since my care,  
 Of all we got, to take no more than share.  
 The captiue men of strength I gaue to you,  
 The weaker sold ; and this y'all know is true,  
 The free-borne women ransom'd, or set free  
 For pittie sake, the seruile sort had yee :



This one whose habit shewes, and goodly port,  
Her some Deuot, and therefore meet Confort  
For Bishops sonne, though of my selfe I might  
Her choose, and take by only Captaines right  
(As well you know) yet her of you I craue,  
To be my wife; you all the rest shall haue.

They all consenr, he thanks, and further saith;  
Then speake you Faire-one, doe me plight your faith;  
To liue with me in lawfull marriage;  
And tell your Countrey, and your parentage.

She cast her modest eyes vpon the ground,  
And staid a while, as 'twere in thought profound  
What should she say; then him with blushing eyth,  
And thus, as *Cnemor* did relate, repli'd.

My brother better speake here may, than I,  
A Maid before so manly company;  
But sith you giue me leaue, and chiefly me  
Concernes the meeting, know (I pray) that he  
*Apollo's* Priest is, and *Diana's* I,  
Of noble parentage in *Ionie*.  
Our Office ending ('twas but for a yeere,  
And not hereditarie like yours here)  
With solemne pompe (as holy custome prest)  
For *Delos* sail'd we, there vs to diuest.  
When ran at sea was halfe our course and more,  
Began a storme, that cast vs here ashore:  
And, at a feast made for our late escape,  
The Mariners our goods thought all to rape.  
On either side there slaine were all but wee,  
In wofull case left, as you chanc'd to see:  
Yet happy in this, we your hands into sell,  
Who grant both life and loue; which I like well;  
This one thing crauing, to remaine a Maid  
Till solemne diuesture, meane time with aid  
You *Memphis* may recouer; where is best  
(If you so please) both marry, and diuest.

They

They all approue; and staide is his desire  
 By her Sirenish song (though more afire)  
 And by his dreame; wherein he thought was noted  
 He should at *Memphis* marry this Deuoted:  
 So breakes the moot, and they with hand and heart  
 Him promise aid; and leaue the richest part  
 Of spoile for him; and he them bids prepare  
 The tenth day after to the war to fare.  
 And, for his guests, that nothing might offend them,  
 Full well provides; and *Cnemon* will attend them,  
 Not now as Keeper, but Interpreter;  
 Himselfe forbearing once to looke on her,  
 For feare of being tempted. *Cnemon*, when  
 They brought were in, went forth beyond the Fen  
 Among the bushes, where he knew was best  
 To seeke that herbe he promised his guest.

Meane-while *Theagenes*, to her no words,  
 But vnto Heau'n complaines; and she him boords,  
 Is this for old, or for some late euent?  
 Forgetting me (quoth he) sh'is now content  
 To marry another. God forbid, quoth shee;  
 My promise euer will I keepe with thee.  
 O doe not then so much encrease my grieffe!  
 Before *Theagenes* I choose a theefe?  
 I spoke but to delay the danger nigh,  
 You sooner will (I feare) be false, than I.

Indeed (quoth he) I lik'd well that inuent  
 Of broth'r and sist'r, and how from home we went:  
 But O, when you, when you so plainly granted,  
 Appointing place and time, how was I danted!  
 She then embrac'd and kiss'd him, shedding teares,  
 And said, O how delight me these your teares!  
 They proue you constant notwithstanding all  
 The miseries that daily on vs fall.  
 But sure, we had not thus conferr'd to day,  
 If I had much oppos'd, and not giu'n way.



A Louer rude will ne're be calme without  
 Some hope, and that may still him, ne're so stout.  
 So thought and did I, thus farre for the best;  
 Our loues protector *Phaebus* worke the rest!  
 And wisely must we handle this our plot,  
 That *Cnemion*, though our friend, perceiue it not:  
 Or, if he chance by circumstance suspect,  
 We must deny't, and let him but conceit.  
*Th'vntruske that speaker helpes, and nought at all*  
*The hearer huris, may well be borne withall.*  
 Thus had she said, and *Cnemion* from the field  
 Came running in, and lookt as almost wilde;  
 And said; *Theagenes*, loe here is found  
 That herbe, which once laid-on will heale your wound.  
 I cannot stay, but come yee both with mee;  
 And, what the cause is, you shall quickly see.  
 But haste we must; that wasting time in words  
 We be not ouertaken here with sword:  
 So led them fast away to *Thyamie*;  
 And found him fellow-like, with many of his,  
 His armour scowring; Sir, then said, 'tis well  
 Y're so prouiding; for ill newes I tell.  
 There comes vpon you troopes of armed men;  
 I thinke they are by this time neere the Fen;  
 Or not farre off; from yonder hill I spide them,  
 And, as I came, haue wisht your men prouide them.

The Captaine then began himselfe aduance,  
 And armed *Capapee*, with sword and lance,  
 Before he stept a foot forth on his way,  
 Tooke present order for *Chariclis*.

A Caue there was, hand-wrought by Gypsie-wit,  
 To hide their spoyle; it opened well and shut  
 With narrow doore of stone, that threshold was  
 T'an vpper roome; within, a Maze it has  
 Of sundrie wayes entangled (like the roots  
 Of thicke-set trees, amidst and all abouts)

That

That meet in plaine; with scales of Crocodile  
The rooffe is pau'd, brought thither from the Nile,  
On pillars short vpheld; to helpe the fight,  
From top thereof descends a beame of light:

He *Cnemon* wills her take (but in his care,  
That what he said none other man might heare)  
And lead, and safely place her in this Caue,  
Where all his treasure lay; and bids him haue  
A speciall care the mouth thereof to close,  
As wont it be. With heauie heart she goes,  
Still looking backe at her *Theagenes*  
With *Thyam* left; and *Cnemon*, her to please,  
Vpon the Caue before he laid the doore,  
Her promised, to bring him safe vnto her;  
And not to suff'r a yet-raw-wounded Knight,  
To vent'r his life in such vntimely fight.

She answer'd not a word; but of her loue,  
(As soule) bereft, did little breathe or moue:  
Nor without teares departed he, to thinke  
How faire a creature there he left at brinke  
As 'twere of death; nay buried had aliue  
That shining beautie might the world reuiue.

To *Thyam* then he ran; with whom he found  
*Theagen* armed royally; and round  
About them flocke the rest; first low, then tall,  
For better fight and hearing. Fellowes all,  
Then said the Chiefe, your life is all a warre;  
Your trust and courage tri'd; the foe not farre:  
T'encourage you nor need I, nor haue leasure:  
Is't for our goodly citties, for our treasure;  
Is't for our children, for our wealth or wiues,  
They set vpon vs? no 'tis for our liues.  
For such as liue by spoile, as they and we,  
We fight not who shall reigne; but who shall be.  
Then neuer yeeld w'to this enemy;  
But fight it out, and conquer him or dye.

Then call'd he for *Thermistie*, could not get him;



*The Faire Ethiopian.*

Which made him angrie, and for his absence threat him.  
 Soran to Ferrie; for he saw the fight  
 Was now began, and his some put to flight,  
 And others flaine. Th'inuaders as they got  
 The mastie of any, straight-way burnt his boat:  
 This cast a flame on all the cane and reed  
 Th'row-out the Fen; that *Vulcan*, set on speed,  
 Their eares with crackling, eyes with flashing sinote;  
 And sinoakie cinders all about them flote.  
 Then death with vgly face vpon them gapes,  
 Deuouring diuers men in diuers shapes.  
 By fire, by water, by the sword, by smoke,  
 They burne, they drowne, they shed life-bloud, they choke.  
 So wofull case was neuer scene, they say;  
 But at the siege of *Troy*, and *Solyma*,  
 Where bastard Common-wealth of Robbers stood,  
 Is nothing now but cinder, smoke, and mud.  
 For worke by Heau'n accurst, bee't ne're so great,  
 Shall fall as waue that seemes the skie to threat;  
 And downe his some regardless quickly sinkes  
 Amid the basest water 'twixt the brinks.  
 This *Thyam* seeing, thought vpon his dreame,  
 And of the meaning makes another theame;  
*Haue, and not haue*; she should be from him tane  
 By force of Armes; and yet by him be flaine  
 With sword indeed, not as he thought before.

Against his *Isis* then he gan to rore,  
 As him deceiuing; thought it high disgrace,  
 That other should his dearest Loue embrace.  
 Thus on the Maid, the foe, the boat the weather,  
 His nimble thoughts disparteth herh'r and theh'r.  
 Now this, now that, right fast imagining;  
 Yet for that one neglects each other thing.  
 Then his exhorts againe to fight, not yeeld;  
 But, as they had done, still maintaine the field;  
 Till he *Thermutis* sought (that was pretent)  
 But all in haste vnto the Caue he went.

A barbarous man th'affection cannot tame  
 That once he set, nor from designe reclaine;  
 Selfe out of hope will take quite out of way  
 That most he loues, from being others prey:  
 And *Thyam* therefore all in-hand forgets;  
 Thongh compast round about with fearefull nets,  
 Enrag'd with anger, loue, and ieaiousie,  
 To Caue he went and rusht in suddenly;  
 Then cry'd aloud in Gypsie till he met  
 One answer'd Greeke: then left hand on her set,  
 And thrust her th'row with right; that there shelay,  
 And with her bloud her life flew quite away.  
 These are, quoth he, thy spousalls at my hand,  
 O worthy best! now none shall thee command.  
 So said, and comming forth he sigh'd and wept,  
 And shut the doore, and earth vpon it heapt.

When to the boats he came, this was the plight;  
 His, some, prepare to run away at fight  
 Of first-come enemy: *Thermutis* would  
 Doe sacrifice; whom *Thyam* contrould;  
 And said, himselfe had offred with his blade  
 The fairest sacrifice that could be made:  
 He meant that in the Caue: so went aboard  
*Thermutis*, he, and, them to row, a third.  
 The boat, as all the rest, was but a trunke  
 Of hollow tree; if more had come, had sunke:  
 In like went *Cnemon* and *Theagenes*;  
 And two by two, thus on fresh water seas,  
 A mightie number: but they made away  
 At first encounter. This made *Cnemon* say  
 Vnto his friend, What? shall we stay to fight,  
 When all the rest haue tooke them to their flight,  
 Saue *Thyam* himselfe? so they withdrew.  
 But *Thyam* when th'aduersaries knew,  
 They cry'd let all men set on him alone;  
 O had we him, though all the rest were gone!  
 Would any know the reason? these were they

That



That at the *Canop*-Outlet fled away,  
 And left so rich a spoyle for *Thyamis*;  
 And therefore hate they deadly him and his.  
 That him their minde was here to take aliue  
 (Though many slaine are thereto while they striue)  
 The cause was this: his brother *Petosire*,  
 Of heart enflamed with ambitious fire,  
 With-held the Priesthood from him, most vnkinde,  
 Against his birth-right, and his fathers minde.  
 Then of the Robbers was he chosen Chiefe,  
 And he that should haue beene Arch-Priest, Arch-theefe.  
 This put the younger brother much in feare,  
 Lest aft'r a while he should some tumult reare,  
 To get his right: beside, thought tract of time  
 Would manifest at length his further crime.  
 This likely mischief thinking to preuent,  
 Vnt'all th'*Egyptian* Outlawes word he sent,  
 With summes of money, and promises of other  
 (Pretending, for 'twas thought he slew his brother)  
 For any man that should him bring aliue.

With much adoe at last they him depriue  
 Of strong *Thermutis* helpe; who brauely fought;  
 Yet ouer-boord was throwen, and drowned thought:  
 But seeing Masters case so desperate,  
 With other matt'r in minde, away he gate,  
 And swimming came to land: for th'enemy  
 His taking *Thyam* counted victory;  
 Yea reck'ned him of all the warre compend,  
 None other minding: him away they send  
 With halfe their force to guard; and all the rest  
 His Islet ransackt: long they were in quest  
 Of that was left, and when they little found  
 (For all the treasure hid was vnder ground)  
 The night approaching, staid they not; for feare  
 Of such as fled, and might surprise them there;  
 But, setting first the cottages afire,  
 Vnto their fellowes well in time retire.

*Finis Libri primi.*



## THE Faire AEthiopian.

**T**He great light damps the lesse; and so, so long  
As *Phæbus* shone, was *Vulcan* scarce among  
The cinders scene: But, now is come the night,  
*Theagenes* and *Cnemon* see the light  
Of all that Isle on fire; and then began  
The Louer true to cry, O wretched man,  
(And tore his haire) I liue no more to day;  
My danger, feare, hope, loue and care, away:  
Now she is dead why should I longer breathe,  
Not in my brest this bloody weapon sheathe?  
O thrice vnhappie! in vaine then did they see  
Me flye the fight, to keepe my selfe for thee  
So sudden lost, and by so fearfull death,  
And where thou wouldst not, giuing vp thy breath!  
And what a griefe is this, that so by fire,  
As of thy beautie, perfect and entire,  
No sparke is left. I gaue no last embrace,  
Nor kist thy dying lips, nor saw thy face.  
O cruell Heau'n! are these my nuptiall brands?  
So tooke his sword; but *Cnemon* staid his hands,  
And said, What meane you? much decei'd you be,  
*Chariclia* liues: You me deceiue, quoth he,  
You haue vndone me, you no life haue left me,  
That of so sweet a death haue thus bereft me.  
Then *Cnemon* swore, and told all of the Cause,  
And what commandment *Thyamis* him gaue.

E

This



This cheer'd *Theagenes*, and now they post  
 Themselues both rowing (hauing sculler lost  
 At first encounter) to th'encinder'd Isle;  
 Yet vp and downe they carried are awhile  
 By gusts against them, and because they knew not  
 The Scullers Art, and iust together rew not.  
 Yet (want of skill supply'd with earnest minde)  
 They get to shore, and then, as swift as winde,  
 To caue they run, and by the doore it finde;  
 But (that which *Cnemon* maruells-at) vntin'd.  
 He takes (as there he found) some fired reed  
 To giue them light, and leads the way in speed;  
 Yet (lo) full soone on sudden starts he backe,  
 And cries, O Gods, what hap is this! Alacke  
 W're quite vndone; *Chariclia* here is slaine;  
 And downe the candle cast, and wept amaine.  
*Theagenes*, as sinit downe by some force,  
 Fell, and embrac'd the bloud-embred corse,  
 And long so lay; that *Cnemon* lest he should  
 Himselfe doe hurt, came softly; and was so bold  
 As draw his sword that hung downe by his side,  
 And went for light. Then lamentably cry'd  
 The Knight, and said, O grieve vn-sufferable!  
 Malignant Starre, or Furie vn-satiable!  
 Was't not enough to banish me from home,  
 All vp and downe the world to make me roome;  
 To cast me where no comfort man releues,  
 At sea to Pyrats, and at land to theeues;  
 Yea more than once; and take my ioyes away?  
 Of all but one was left; and that to day  
 Is also lost, my deare *Chariclia*,  
 Slaine in defence of vertue (dare I say)  
 To keepe her selfe for me. These eyes of rhine  
 That all men cheer'd, as with a light diuine,  
 Be darke and nothing see; nor he them saw  
 Who thee assail'd, or hand had staid for awe.

But

But this of mine shall ioyne vs, and this Caue  
 Our bodies both shall keepe in hidden graue.  
 Then felt he where he thought his sword had hung,  
 And said (*O Cnemon*) this is double wrong  
 Both vnto her and me. As thus he said,  
 A slender voyce, as 'twere of boy or maid,  
 Was heard to call *Theagenes*, and he  
 Full well it heard, and answer'd, Call'st thou me?  
 Sweet soule I come: then *Cnemon* came with light,  
 And plainly heard the voyce of such a sprite,  
 As call'd *Theagenes*: O God, quoth he,  
*Chariclia* liues, that was her voyce; 'tis she.  
*O Cnemon* (quoth *Theagenes*) O leaue,  
 And doe me not thus often times deceiue.  
 I both deceiue (quoth he) and am deceiu'd,  
 If this dead-one be she, and therewith heau'd  
 The head from ground, and to them turn'd the face:  
 Whereat amaz'd, he started backe a space,  
 And cry'd (O wonder!) this the countenance  
 Of *Thisbe* should be; what concealed chance  
 Should bring her hither? then *Theagenes*  
 Came to himselfe, and feeles at heart some ease;  
 And comforts *Cnemon*, almost out of winde,  
 That with his helpe he might the sooner finde  
 His deere *Chariclia*; this now *Cnemon* knew  
 For *Thisbe*, chiefly by a ribban blue,  
 Which with a scroule from off her necke he tooke;  
 And, as he would vpon the writing looke,  
*Theagenes* him bids forbear as then,  
 And seeke *Chariclia* further in the den.  
 So he's content: but I had nigh forgot  
 The sword of *Thyamis* that in the plot  
 Was also found, well hatcht and richly guilt,  
 Which *Cnemon* said he knew well by that hilt.  
 Who sits in darke, sees such as come with light,  
 And knowes them sooner than is knowen; this might



Excuse *Chariclia*, that came first t' embrace,  
 And kisse *Theagenes* with modest grace:  
 The fairest thing is Iustice; Health, the best;  
 And most delightfull, that we loue, possesse:  
 And haue I got th' againe, quoth she? And liues  
 My Deere, quoth he? thus each vnt' other giues  
 The kinde salute; and count'r. embracing fell  
 For sudden ioy as wound: there was a well,  
 And *Cnemon* sprinkled wat'r vpon their faces,  
 Which brought againe their rosie-blushing graces.  
 For now asham'd they were, and chiefly she,  
 That *Cnemon* did, what past betweene them, see:  
 Though all but well: yet, as they had offended,  
 They pardon craue for that which he commended.  
 But you *Theagenes*, he said, for that  
 You did before, I cannot praise; for, what?  
 Embrace a stranger hauing no relation  
 To you at all, and in so foule a fashion?  
 While I stood by, and told you plainethat she,  
 Your best Beloued, liued yet? quoth he,  
 O charge me not before *Chariclia*;  
 I tooke that course for her. But can you say  
 Ought for your selfe, who first the same mistooke,  
 And wail'd my case, and started backe, and shooke  
 For feare of woman dead, an armed man?  
 O Souldiour stout! O braue Athenian!  
 Hereat they smil'd a little, but with teares,  
 As more to sorrow bent amid their feares.  
 And yet *Chariclia* scratching at her eare,  
 As if sh' had then concein'd some iealous feare  
 By thinking on't, broke out thus; Happie she,  
 Whom he so wail'd and kist, what ere she be!  
 And, but you both will thinke of iealousie  
 I aske thereof, faine would I know of thee,  
 Sweet heart, what one it was, that so for me  
 Was kist vnknowne? You maruell will, quoth he:

For *Cnemon* saith 'twas *Thisbe* that Athenian,  
 The Minstrelleffe that wrought so with a wenian  
 'Gainst him and *Demenet*. *Chariclia*, fear'd  
 With newest thereof, askt *Cnemon* how it far'd  
 That *Thisbe*'s brought from *Greece* into this den,  
 And neither he nor she perceiu'd her, when  
 They thither came. That, who cantell? quoth he;  
 But that of her I know, is this; when she  
 Had circumuented *Demenet* (the plot  
 Against me knowen) at first my father got  
 Himselfe a pardon, and my home-recall;  
 And me to seeke prepar'd a ship; and all  
 This while the queane had leisure t'exercise her  
 In minstrallie; *Arfinoe* enuies her;  
 Chiefly because the Merchant *Nausicles*  
 Became her loue, before *Arfinoe*s;  
 She vnto friends of *Demenet* relates  
 The plot of *Thisbe*, they vnto the States;  
 And cause to plead procure with great expence  
 The men of greatest wit and eloquence.  
 They cry that *Demenet* was cast away  
 Vniudged, vnconuict, and further say,  
 This crime of wed-breach was deuise'd for shame  
 And way to death; where is he? what's his name,  
 That should commit this foule adulterie?  
 Him bring aliue or dead; or else, to trie  
 The cause aright that *Thisbe* let be rackt.  
 My father promis'd; but she closely packt  
 Herselfe away; what like to fall vpon her  
 Fore-seeing well: and then with much dishonour  
 My father (cleer'd of murder by the lawes,  
 As one that had related right the cause)  
 Yet lost his goods, and was himselfe exil'd,  
 For ouerthrowing so his guiltlesse childe,  
 And helping *Thisbe*s plot against his wife;  
 That better had he led still widdow life.



The man that buries wife, and weds againe,  
 Doth after ship-wrack lanch into the Maine.  
 But this same *Thisbe*, here that hath her due  
 Now in my sight, from *Athens* came I knew  
 By *Amicles* at *Agin*; therefore twice  
 With him int' *Egypt* sail'd I with aduice  
 To finde her there: that by her meanes I might  
 Relceue my father; State enforming right.  
 But how to Lake, or how into this Den  
 She was conuey'd, I cannot tell, nor when.  
 But, if you please, let's see what's in the writ  
 I found about her; thus beginneth it:  
 Vnto my master *Cnemon*. Know you (Sir)  
 My mistres death, and I procur'd it her,  
 For your reuenge; but how, because (forsooth)  
 'Twere long to write, I tell by word of mouth.  
 If you be pleas'd your hand-maid to receiue,  
 And, while I tell the manner giue me leaue.  
 Ten dayes I haue beene here captiu'd t'a theefe,  
 Who vaunts himselfe Shield-bearer to the Chiefe.  
 So close he keepes me that I cannot moue  
 Vnt' any doore, and saith it is for loue;  
 I rather thinke, and liker 'tis, for feare  
 Lest any take me from him; yet (mine Here)  
 Some pow'r diuine me did the grace to shew me  
 Your face in passing-by, and I beshrew me,  
 That out I ran not humbly to salute you;  
 The fault vnto my hard restraint impute you:  
 With much adoe yet pen and inke I got,  
 And wrote, and sent you this by that old Trot  
 Was set to keepe me; saue me (Sir) I pray you,  
 And I in all things humbly will obey you.  
 'Twas by constraint against you that I wrought;  
 But, you to right, of owne accord I sought.  
 And if your anger nothing can appease,  
 It vse against me (Sir) eu'n as your please.

For by your order rather had I die,  
 And buried be with Grecian obsequie,  
 That Attick am, than suffer, *Worse than hate,*  
*Of barbarous theefe the lone disordinate.*  
 Thus had she wrote, and *Cnemon* thereto said;  
 Vnhappie *Tib*, (I cannot call thee maid)  
 That after death (yet so I count it well)  
 Thus to my selfe thou do'st thy storie tell.  
 Behold Reuenge about the world thee cast,  
 Nor staid her whip, till vnto me at last,  
 Whom thou hadst wrong'd, she brought thee; that with eye,  
 I might be witnesse of thy miserie.  
 But what a mischief hadst thou now in hand,  
 To worke by lett'r against me? for I stand  
 In doubt, that all is yet but some inuent  
 Of thine, to be so farre int' *Egypt* sent,  
 To worke my woe. *Theagenes* burst out,  
 Still feare you shadowes? are ye still so stout?  
 You see she's slaine; but who hath blest you so,  
 How, when, and why 'tis done, faine would I know.  
 By *Thyamis* (quoth he) the deed was done,  
 I know his sword, and th'Eagle grau'n thereon:  
 But cannot ghesse, or how, or why, or when.  
 This is no such as was *Trophony's* den,  
 Whereerein whos'euer enter'd, prophesi'd,  
 O *Pythia* then, O *Delphi* they two cry'd;  
 And both at once; not knowing what they ment,  
 He stood amaz'd thereat; and thus they spent  
 Some time in commoning. Now must you know,  
 That when *Thermutis* had receiu'd a blow,  
 And wounded swam to land, he came in haste  
 Vnto the Caue where he had *Thibbe* plac'd;  
 What time his Master sent him to deuise  
 (And long he staid) for solemne sacrifice.  
 And hard within the doore, as come but new,  
 Her *Thyam* finding, for *Cariclia* flew.

Now



Now as the commoned *Thermutis* came  
 And called *Thisbe*, greeking but in name;  
 But when he found her dead, vpon her gaz'd,  
 And, word not vt't'ring long time stood amaz'd.  
 At last them hearing to them went, and thought  
 They had her slaine; and would reuenge haue wrought,  
 But naked was, eu'n as to land he swam,  
 And had no sword; O, then in what a stam  
 Wastheeuish, barb'rous, loue-sicke, angrie minde,  
 That how to wreak his wrath could no way finde;  
 But must comply! and so he did; but yet  
 Meant, if he got a sword, vpon them set.  
 His looke declar'd his minde was not at ease,  
 And so came fawning to *Theagenes*:  
 Amaz'd they were before they heard him speake,  
 And suddenly *Charicliagaue* a squeake,  
 And into th'inner mазie cabbin ran,  
 For feare, or shame, to see a naked man.  
*Theagenes* opposed point of blade  
 Against the slie assault *Thermutis* made;  
 And bids keepe-off: when he the danger sees,  
 With humble shew he fell downe on his knees,  
 By fortune more than nature made so tame,  
 And him to plead-for *Cnemon* call'd by name;  
 And said, I late your fellow was, and crau'd  
 That both would thinke him worthy to be sau'd.  
 It moued *Cnemon* take him vp, and where  
 Sir *Thyam* was, and how he sped, to spere.  
 He told of *Thyams* taking, hardly more  
 The manner how, than I haue said before;  
 And said himselfe came now to seeke a slut,  
 Whom he in caue before the battell shut.  
 Her name was *Thisbe*, what is she to you?  
 Quoth they. Then he them told the manner how  
 He tooke her from the Merchants, lou'd her, left her;  
 And now he knowes not who had him bereft her.

Then

Then *Cnemon*, them of all suspect to quit,  
 That *Thyam* kill'd her, said, this proueth it,  
 And shew'd the sword, that well *Thermusis* knew,  
 And saw it bloody yet of slaughter new.  
 From barb'rous brest a deepe sigh then he drew,  
 And said, O *Thiube*, my deere heart, adieu.  
 And *Thiube*, *Thiube*, rudely still he brai'd,  
 And on her brest his head all bloody laid:  
 He kist her dying lips, and kissing wept,  
 Till charmic sleepe vpon his senses crept.  
 Than th'other three had time (it seem'd) to thinke  
 On their affaires, yet all begin to winke,  
 Opprest with former toyles, and *Cnemon* led  
 The way to sleepe; *Theagenes* his head  
 Leant on a stone, and she vpon his brest,  
 And all together sweetly tooke their rest.  
*Commanding Nature will enjoy her season,  
 And make our senses overcome our reason.*  
 From this the carefull minde is not exempt;  
 And, while *Chariclia* rested, thus she dreamt.  
 A shag-hair'd fellow (dreaming thus she quak'd)  
 She thought pull'd out her eye, wherewith she wak'd,  
 And not remembring their now-present plight,  
 She gaue a sudden shreeke, that wak'd her Knight;  
 What ailes my loue, quoth he? She told the case,  
 And with her fingers felt about her face:  
 Then 'tis a dreame, quoth she, I haue mine eyes;  
 But what this meaneth can I not deuise.  
 And sore I feare, lest you that are mine eye  
 Betaken from me; *Cnemon* with her cry,  
 Awak'd, and heard, and answer'd by and by:  
 Good Lady thinke not so; not so thinke I;  
 But, if your parents liued late, shall one  
 Of them depart; for, this full well is knowne,  
 They made you see and scene: and therefore right  
 It is, to count them authors of your light;



And so your eyes. I thank you (Sir) for this,  
 Quoth she, and pray, you hit the marke, I misse.  
 We doe but dreame then quoth *Theagenes*  
 Thus weighing dreames: 'twere better for our ease  
 We weigh our dangers, casting them decline;  
 And since you giu'n are by some Power Diuine,  
 T'affist vs *Cnemon*, vnderstanding well  
 Both tongue and wayes, which we doe not; pray tell  
 Your best aduice, while yonder Gypsie sleepes;  
*For fast away neglected season creeps.*  
 Then he, In the lile prouision is there none;  
 But hidden treasure much, to diuers known:  
 Consider then, if here we longer stay,  
 We starue forthwith, or make our selues a pray  
 To some late on our side that all doe know,  
 And come for spoyle, or to returning foe.  
 Then haste we must away; but first deuise  
 To rid vs of *Thermutis*; otherwise  
 Who knows how long we shall be forc'd endure  
 A man vnconstant, barbarous, impure,  
 And something still suspecting vs for her  
 He loued so? if time he finde to stirre.  
 But how vs rid? by sending him t'enquire  
 Of *Thyamis*: and hereto they conspire.  
 And raise and tell him; he's content; but so  
 As *Cnemon* went with him; alone to goe  
 Vnwillig was, in case so dangerous:  
 And *Cnemon* thought it much more perillous,  
 T'haue such a mate: this saw *Theagenes*,  
 Who spoke him to aside: the words were these.  
 Sir *Cnemon*, well you counsaile can; but want  
 Performing courage. Courage man: how can't  
 Be dangerous for you to goe with one  
 So naked man; you haue sword, he none?  
 And hee'll suspect our flight if you refuse:  
 But goe togeth'r at first, and after vs.

Your

Your skill to leaue him; pointing vs to meet  
At neereft ciuill place; and in the street  
Of *Chemmis* was th'appointed place, a Towne  
Both populous and rich, vpon a Downe,  
Or side of hill, erected for defence  
Against the spoyling Herdmens insolence,  
At banke of *Nilus*, not farre from the mouth,  
Beyond this poole some twelue mile off, at South.  
This is too farre for her to walke at ease,  
Not wont to foot it, quoth *Theagenes*:  
But goe we will in beggars poore array,  
T'auoid suspect, and get meat by the way.  
A good deuice, quoth *Cnemon*, verily;  
Deformed both, and she hath lost an eye:  
But sure I thinke you looke for better fees,  
Than can be got by begging bread and cheesc.  
Whereat they smile, and sweare fidelitie,  
Not one to faile another willingly.

And on the morning *Cnemon* and *Thermute*  
Their iourney take, and fall to some dispute,  
Ere halfe a mile they past, at breake aday,  
Concerning wheth'r of them should lead the way:  
Which *Cnemon* will not, ignorance pretending,  
But 'twas indeed to cast for his defending;  
And take same offer'd opportunitie,  
To rid him of such hatefull company.  
They went not farre, but light vpon a flocke,  
Whose Shepherds, hauing heard the fearfull shooke  
Late at the poole, were gone, and all amid  
The thickest neighbour woods themselves had hid.  
This hungrie paire then caught a sheepe and flead,  
And broyl'd it there vpon the Shepherds glead.  
But (not to stay, for hunger, or for feare)  
With haskie chaps the scorched meat they teare.  
And bleeding send it downe the narrow gulfe,  
As Indian Tiger wont, and Irish Woolfe.



Thus hauing fed, and drunke of milke their fill,  
 Now toward night they come vnto a hill,  
 At whose far-side was set, *Thermotis* said,  
 A towne where *Thyam* (as he thought) was staid.  
 But *Cnemon* feined cause to lag behinde,  
 As pained sore in guts with flux and winde,  
 And vpward casting his disorder'd maw,  
 For drinking milke, and eating meat so raw;  
 The Gypsie staying for him on that hill  
 In little time benighted was, and fill  
 Asleepe, where he had laid him on a stone,  
 And stung with Aspe ere morning di'd alone.  
 That *Cnemon* knew not, who ran still in feare  
 Of this so fell, now no more biting, Beare:  
 He lookt behinde him still and ran amaine;  
 And ran, and lookt, and ran, and lookt againe.  
 O how this sight would faire *Chariclia* please,  
 To laugh at him that mockt *Theagenes*.  
 A liuing Greeke from dead Egyptian ran,  
 And long time that, which could not hurt him, shan.  
 As Coward arm'd with helmet, shield, and speare,  
 Lookt in a glasse; and ran away for feare.  
 At night he wraps himselfe in heape of leaues;  
 And yet for feare he neither turnes nor heaues,  
 Nor takes a nap, but dreaming of his case,  
 Still thinkes him running from *Thermotis* face.  
 When day began, which he thought longest when,  
 His haire that, for the custome of those men  
 With whom he liu'd, he let grow verie long;  
 (For thought it is elswhere, and these among;  
 That shaggie locks will make a young man show  
 Both milde to friend, and terrible to foe).  
 He now cut short: and this was reason chiefe;  
 Because he would not still be tooke for theefe.  
 Then hasted he to *Chemmis*, by th'accord  
 Betweene them made; and uere to *Nylus* bord

Where

Where o're he wasto passe, he saw at hand  
 An old man walking vp and downe the strand;  
 (White haire he wore, in holy fashion long,  
 His beard alike downe vnt' his girdle hung,  
 More narrow toward point; in Greekeish cloke,  
 And other garments made of finest loke)  
 So full of thought, that with faire *By-gone-leaves*,  
 Thrice passed-by, he no man yet perceiues:  
 Then comming face to face, him bids all-haile:  
 Of that (quoth he) my fortune will me faile.  
 Then *Cnemon* wondred, and was farre to seeke,  
 And said, I pray (Sir) are y'a stranger Greeke?  
 Nor Greeke, nor stranger, then repli'd th'old Sire:  
 Why then (quoth *Cnemon*) weare you Greeke attire?  
 That this I weare, though this more gallant bee,  
 Quoth he, the cause is my calamitee.  
 But th'other wondred why a man should weare  
 For sorrow gallant clothes, and faine would heare.  
 A tale (quoth he) too long and lamentable  
 For me to tell, for you vn-sufferable.  
 But (young man) whither goe you? what to seeke?  
 And how in *Egypt* (tell me) speake you Greeke?  
 I askt you first, quoth he, and you refuse:  
 Of mine affaires then will you know the newes?  
 I take't not ill (quoth th'old man) for you seeme  
 A Greeke well taught, and one of some esteemo;  
 And changed, as my selfe, for some designe;  
 But (O) I wish you better case than mine:  
 Which, if I should not tell, my heart would burst,  
 And therefore well am pleas'd to tell you first.  
 But let vs passe the *Nile* here running wide,  
 And goe to yonder towne on th'other side.  
 I haue no house mine owne there, but a friend:  
 That me receiues, and all that I commend:  
 We shall be kindly vs'd, and there full well  
 Our strange aduentures may both heare and tell.



Gow' then (saith *Cnemon*) let vs passe the Sound,  
 And to the towne : for thither was I bound,  
 To meet some friends. Then timely take they boat,  
 (For many there vpon the riuer float,  
 Expecting hire) and to the towne they bend,  
 And that mans house, which was this old mans friend.  
 The man abroad, his daughter marriageable,  
 And other maids attend them, for the table,  
 And furnish it with diuers daintie meats,  
 And make their bed, and lay them aired sheets,  
 And washt their feet : then *Cnemon*, we may call  
 This house the house of *Iustin Hospitall*.  
 Not so, but one that knowes the God so hight,  
 Reply'd the old man, and one that fauours right :  
 And in a word, to passe by all the rest,  
 He knowing well distresse will helpe distrest.  
 So did he me, and brought me to this place  
 With trauell weari'd, and in wefull case :  
 And still in what I need affordeth aid.  
 Why trauell you, quoth *Cnemon* ? Th' old man said,  
 Of children robb'd I was by chequish might,  
 And, though I know them, dare I not me right.  
 But here I mourne ; nor can I take my rest  
 Or day, or night : as bird that hath her nest  
 Deuour'd by Dragon all afore her eyes ;  
 Yet nigh she dare not come, nor farre she flies.  
 Wilt please you then (quoth *Cnemon*, Sir) to show,  
 How this befell you, and how long agoe.  
 Hereafter Sir, quoth he ; now time requires  
 To thinke vpon our stomacks iust desires.  
 But first doe seruice to the Gods, as we  
 Th' Egyptian Wise-men : nothing shall excuse  
 Me from this dutie ; then vpon the ground  
 Faire water powring, said, this am I bound,  
 And doe, in honour of the Pow'r Diuine,  
 That hold this place, and such as well encline

To Greece, *Apollo Delphicke, Cynthia,*  
*Theagenes*, and his *Chariclia*;

Whom I among the Gods will euer count;  
 So did, and said, and wept as from a fount.

This *Cnemon* hearing, on him wistly gaz'd,

And well obseruing him reply'd amaz'd;

If for my boldnesse (Sir) I be not blam'd,

What are to you the two that last you nam'd?

They are my children (quoth he) not by wife,

But giuen me from aboue; the griefe and strife,

Which I haue had for them, me them assure

As much as if they were my geniture.

As children loue I them, they me as Sire:

But (Sir) it makes me greatly now t'admire

How you them know. I know (quoth he) and tell

This for your comfort, they are safe and well.

O *Phæbus*! O, where are they? tell m' I pray

What will you giue to know, quoth he? why say

What will you aske (quoth th'old man?) Here no more

Than thanks well can I giue; and that for store

Of wealth doe good men take, and hoord in heart;

A treasure great: nor will they from it part

For any thing: but if I come well home

(And *Isis* promiseth so shall I come)

And safe receiue my deere boy and my quirtle,

I will reward you both with gold and pearle.

Vncertaine this is and to come, quoth he;

You may in present better pleasure me.

Aske what you will, quoth old man: Promise now

(Quoth he) to tell me whence they are, and how

They were disseuer'd from you, and their birth;

For next your selfe none more them loues on earth.

A treasure great is this; but, sith you craue it,

I promise, after supper you shall haue it.

When they had eat their nuts, and figs, and dates,

And plums, and pears, and other such uchates,

As



Asth' old man wont (for that which once had life,  
 Hene're would eat-of; nor it touch with knife)  
 And he had water drunke, and *Cnemon* wine;  
 The Greeke began, and said; O graue Diuine,  
 Bid one, I pray, come take away the boord;  
 For now is time that you performe your word.

I will (quoth he) and would good *Nausicles*  
 Were here to heare the tale, but *Miranes*  
 Hath drawn him out on hunting; oft he pray'd  
 Me tell the same, and still I him delay'd.  
 The Greeke had heard, and startled at the name  
 Of *Nausicles*, and askt what was the game  
 They went to chafe: of beasts (quoth he) the worst,  
 That call'd are men, of all good men accurst.  
 They liue by spoyle, we hardly can them take;  
 For, for their den they keepe a noysome Lake.  
 What haue they done? quoth hee: surpris'd a guirle,  
 Which he esteem'd aboue or gold or pearle,  
 An Attick-borne, which well could play and sing;  
 He meant present her to th' *Abissen* King;  
 His Queene to wait-on, hoping (in regard  
 She was a Greeke, so taught) for great reward,  
 As wont be giu'n there: *Thiube* was her name.  
 O Gods! quoth he; and closely past the quame,  
 To heare the rest: and vnperceiu'd said,  
 What force of Armes hath *Nausicles*, what aid  
 For such emprize? He told him *Miranes*,  
 A Leader vnder Lord *Orondates*,  
 The Kings Lieutenant there, with horse and foot  
 For some good summes of money's hir'd to doo't.  
 And I so counsaill'd; for my minde me gaue;  
 I might some newes thence of my children haue.  
 O Sir (quoth *Cnemon*) I had nigh forgot,  
 Thus led along by your enticing plot,  
 To put y'in minde of promise; what is this  
 To that, I pray? and th' old man said, it is

To that you askt me last; and now to that  
You most desire I come: but first somewhat,  
To make the matter cleere, I must premise,  
And of my selfe, on whom that storie lyes.

In *Memphis* borne of father *Calasire*,  
Whose name and office (he that shall enquire,  
May finde) I had, and *Isis* minister  
Was long therein, though now a wanderer.  
Wife had by *Citi's*, lost by Natures heft:  
When she from body went t'another rest,  
My life I led awhile without anoyes,  
My selfe delighting with two pleasing boyes  
I had by her: at length it thus befell;  
Here came from *Thrace* (to me may seeme from hell)  
A wanton Peece, nor ouer young nor old,  
Of woman kinde, so tisfing and so bold;  
That she to Temple came, and at her heeles,  
A traine of seeming Maids as smug as Eccles.  
Thus once she told me, from Philosophie  
I can your schollers draw; you none from mee:  
And I reply'd, 'tis easier to spill,  
Than make the man: your draught is downe the hill,  
A broad and easie way to vice; but I  
Them vpward driue to vertue lodg'd on high.

Yet, after this, I blush to tell, but will;  
Though long resisting that enticing ill,  
I faint at length, and lest I place profane,  
(Twice marrie may not Metropolitane)  
I rather chose obseruing holy Lawes  
My selfe t'absent, pretending other cause;  
To see my *Thyamis*, mine eldest son,  
Which with his Grand-mother at *Thebes* won.  
That name againe made *Cuemon* muse, but let  
Th'old man say-on, to heare what issue set.  
Besides (quoth he) the Goddesse whom I serue  
Me told my fate, from which I could not swerue:



## The Faire *Æthiopian*.

My sonnes, by some disaster waxen lewd,  
Should fall at odds, and into deadly feud.  
The sight whereof I auoid, I further went,  
And punished my selfe with banishment.  
The mid-time of my trauell will I balke,  
As not concerning this whereof we talke.  
When I at *Thebes* heard how great a fame  
There ran of *Delphos*, and *Apollo's* name,  
Wlong to see'e, and landing at the *Cirrhe*  
In *Crissie* Gulph, ere I the Towne came neere,  
Of voyce diuine methought I heard the sound,  
And worshipped, and kist that holy ground:  
The place is such indeed, quoth *Cnemon* then;  
For right the same my father told me, when  
He had been Legate there from *Athens* sent,  
To meet in graue *Heptarchie-Parlament*.  
And are you then *Athenian*, quoth he;  
What name, I pray Sir? *Cnemon* call they me;  
And of my state I tell you shall anon;  
Now (pray) with that you haue begun, goe on.

Then he; deuoutly to the Templ' I come,  
And aske, and answer get, thus much in summe:  
*From fruitfull banke of Nile why do'st thou flee,*  
*T'auoid the strong designe of Destinie?*  
*Endure; int' Egypt shortly will I send thee,*  
*And there, in all that is to come, befrand thee.*  
And they that heard it, standing neere in place,  
Said, since *Lycurgus*, no man had the grace  
To be so welcom'd: and forth with they all  
Well entertaine me; still their friend me call,  
And friend to that their God; so well provide me  
Of common purse, that nothing is deni'd me.  
In temple-close I lodg'd was nigh the griest,  
And grew acquaint with *Charicles* the Priest:  
Who told me many things, and askt me some;  
As whence those ouer-flouds of *Nile* come;

Who

Who made th'enormous great *Pyramides*;  
 Of *Crocodiles*, *Ichneumons*, *Ostridges*;  
 And of the two-legg'd-winged Dragon, scene  
 To swim and flie the riuer banks betweene,  
 From out of *Arabie*; which he thought was  
 The right, not that which wings and foure feet has.  
 And much the like: then I, Sir, how come you  
 To know our parts so well? to tell you true  
 (Quoth he) I trauell'd th'row them many a mile  
 To *Catadupe*, and *Cataracts of Nile*:  
 And as in Citie walking on a season,  
 I bought that was with us in Greece most geason,  
 Against returne, a man of comely port,  
 Though blacke, and speaking Greeke, as aft'r a sort,  
 Me met, saluted courteously, and pray'd  
 A word with me, and in the Temple said;  
 I saw you (Sir) buy many drugs to day,  
 Some *Abissine*, and some of *India*;  
 What I shall shew you, bee't with your good leane,  
 And buy of mee; I will you not deceiue.  
 I will, let's see, quoth I: Nor doe you grutch  
 (Quoth he) to giue: Quoth I, nor aske you much.  
 And so from vnder's arme a casket drew,  
 With many precious stones, greene, red, and blue;  
 And oyle-shining pearle, as big as pease,  
 All perfit round, of South-East Indies seas;  
 When I beheld them dazled were mine eyes,  
 And (Sir) I said in vaine should I them prize;  
 Goe seeke a fitter chapman, if you please,  
 For all I haue will not buy one of these.  
 If you ne buy them can (quoth he) yet take them;  
 That can yee doe; and I your owne will make them.  
 I cannot set (quoth I) so great a rest,  
 Nor take this gift: but why so doe you iest?  
 I doe not iest, beleeue me (Sir) quoth he;  
 But am in earnest: hereby shall you see:



These all I giue you, so be that you please  
 Take one thing more, more worth than are all these.  
 I laught, he askt me why; at iest you make  
 To promise more (quoth I) if all I take.  
 I sweare the gift (quoth he) but sweare ye to  
 To vse it well: and for such hope, I doe.  
 Then with his right hand by the left he takes me,  
 And leads me home to his house, and welcome makes me:  
 And shewes m'a faire one, putting off her masket,  
 More worth than all the Jewels in his casket.  
 He said she was no more than seu'n yeereould,  
 But I no lesse than twice seu'n ghesse her could,  
 And fit for husband: beautie rare (I deeme)  
 Makes little Ladies often taller seeme.  
 I stood amaz'd, as well at that was done,  
 As what I saw. He thus againe begunne.

This daintie guirle, her mother, for some drift  
 You shall hereafter know, her left to shift  
 With fickle Fortune, wrapt in cradle-bands;  
 I chance to finde and take her in my hands,  
 And saue her life; for our *Gymnosophists*,  
 When soule of man hath entred fleshie lists,  
 Hold that it ought in no wise be neglected,  
 But as the life of man, by man protected;  
 Besides I saw, as 'twere, a beame diuine,  
 When she beheld me, shoot forth of her eyne:  
 About her lay this heape of precious stones,  
 And filke with letters wrought, which for the nones  
 (I thinke) were done to proue another day  
 Whose th' Infant was, and hidden truth bewray.  
 When I them read, I saw well whose she was,  
 Yet vnto Shepherds nursing let her passe;  
 And kept the rest, for feare that for the pray  
 The childe might afterward be made away.  
 And while she was but verie small, I count  
 Her hidden case: but flours of beautie mount,

And

And such as this apace; that vnder ground  
 (I thinke) though hid, would breake forth and be found.  
 Thus though awhile I had it well conceal'd,  
 I feare it would by selfe light be reueal'd;  
 So hurt it selfe and me. Then suit I make  
 To be int' Egypt sent, and her I take  
 Along with me; and now in this Embassage  
 I hope to finde for her some better passage;  
 And eu'n by you, Sir, whom this many a day  
 I well obserue: and take her you, I pray,  
 Withall her dowrie, swearing first to me,  
 You will her keepe, and marrie well, as free.  
 But now no more, my businesse calls me hence,  
 This King to day appoints me audience.  
 In *Iffs* Fane to morrow will I tell you  
 The rest of her, and so with her farewell you.  
 I take her home, and on the morrow went,  
 To know the rest; but he away was sent  
 With threats for haste; because he came to claime  
 A mine of Emrauds for the *Melchusaim*,  
*Hydaspes* King of either *Blackmoreland*;  
 Then I, (because I could not vnderstand  
 Who, whence she was, and of what parents borne,  
 That had thereafter listned so beforne)  
 With discontent retire: I cannot blame  
 Him (then quoth *Cnemmon*) for I feele the same:  
 But what he further said, quoth *Calasire*,  
 Now shall I tell, and make you much admire.  
 When I came in (thus said my *Charicles*)  
 At sight of her my heart had present ease:  
 In *Catadup* no longer dare I stay;  
 But homeward downe the *Nile* make haste away.  
 And here she now is with me, counted mine,  
 And beares my name: and doth in all encline  
 To obey me like her father (so she takes me).  
 But of a husband will not heare (that makes me



Full, full of care) and yet in beautie exceeds  
 All maids of *Greece*, which emulation breeds :  
 For strangers here as well as Greekes admire her;  
 And many Suitors, men of worth, desire her.  
 She saith she will *Diana* follow she,  
 And hunting with her still a Maiden be :  
 With bow and shaft full well can hit the marke;  
 But vnto *Cupids* bow would neuer harken.  
 I thought bestow her on my sisters sonne,  
 A proper man; but nothing can be done;  
 In vaine is all my care and labour spent;  
 So strongly she maintains her said intent,  
 And most with reasons sometime heard of mee,  
 In commendation of Virginitie :  
 Now I beseech you (Sir) helpe what you may :  
 To talke with her she will not you say nay,  
 Nor any worthy man: she courteous is,  
 And opportunitie you cannot misse:  
 In Temple-close, as 'twere in house the same,  
 Now liuing both: me helpe maintaine my name;  
 For husband worthy long she shall not tarrie;  
 Pray, you perswade her what you can to marrie;  
 Left, wanting whom to leaue, to mine estate,  
 I lead my latter dayes disconsolate.  
 So said he (*Cnemon*) shedding teares, and I  
 Him promise helpe, and weepe for company.

While thus we talke, a solemne Embasie  
 Of *Achillaans* came to him; and I,  
 When he had told me what they were, desire  
 To see the principall; (he came to enquire  
 Of *Charicles* the Priest for furtherance,  
 And what so might their Sacrifice aduance)  
 Let call him in (quoth he) and then came in  
 The goodli'ft youth among them e're had bin:  
*Achilles*-like in portlineffe and face,  
 And shew of courage with more lovely grace.

Vs he saluted, we him resalute :  
 And Sir (quoth he to *Charicles*) impute  
 No fault to me ; for haste I must the Rite,  
 That all the pompe may well come in ere night.  
 Goe then, quoth *Charicles*, and to me said,  
 If not before, now shall you see the Maid.  
 For she, *Diana's* seruant, must attend  
 This Sacrifice, from time it gin to th'end.  
 Now (*Cnemon*) I had seen the Maid before,  
 And with her ministred ; and of the lore  
 Sh'hath askt me many points ; now held my peace  
 To see the sequele : here our talke we cease,  
 And go to Templ' ; as all things were before  
 Made ready, when the Chiefe came in at dore.  
 We come to th'Altar, and with Priest his leaue,  
 Begins the young man orison conceiue.  
 By secret slight some cunning Priests will make  
*Diana's* Image, and *Apollo's* shake :  
 And call it pious fraud : but thus thinke I,  
 Truth has no need helpt-out to be with lye.  
 For when came forth *Diana's* gallant Maid  
 With virgin traine, thus *Ryba* plainly said :  
*The youngest he and she, that here attends*  
*In Priestly Rite, shall haue their wished ends :*  
*By sea and land, by warre and tempest tost,*  
*Shall come at length to hot Sun-parched coast,*  
*For vertues due reward ; and there allight,*  
*Their tanned temples crowne with Turban white.*  
 This Oracle not one of that Repaire  
 Could vnderstand, and least of all the faire,  
 That had no tanned temples, could be thought  
 Design'd thereby. But when the thing is wrought,  
 Then prophecies and dreames are vnderstood ;  
 Then shewes the face, before kept vnder hood.





THE  
Faïre Aethiopian.

**A** L L other pompe to tell (quoth *Calasire*)  
I ouerpasse, and for you most desire,  
To know how bore themselves that solemne day  
*Theagenes* and his *Chariclia*;

Though yet not his; when he came forth, what ere  
Was seene before, is thought not worth a peare.

The gallant mounted on a Dapple-gray,

In shining rich attire reuiu'd the day,

As Sunne broke out of cloud; his abron haire

Wau'd vp and downe with *Aeolus* gentlest aire.

Of purple veluet was his cloake, and wrought

With gold, how *Lapiths* with the *Centauris* fought.

The Buckle-brooch thereof in fine Obryze

Had *Pallas* wrought with faïre sky-colour'd eyes

Of Saphyr bright: her brest is couered

With stone-to-turning shield of *Gorgons* head.

Then in his hand the steely-pointed lance

So well became him; when he gan to prance,

(Helme had he none, his cheere face to cloud)

I thought the horse was of the rider proud;

So wantonly to right, to left he flings,

And neighing, snorting, yerking, trots the rings:

Foot after foot then on the grasse he stamps,

And golden bit with teeth all-fosmy champs:

Now this, now that way, fore and backward flies,

With prick-eare, tost-vp head and rowling eyes;

With

With many a short curuet, and loftie bound,  
So daintie trampling, as he scorn'd the ground;  
At length on tip-hoofe striking for a space,  
His fiercenesse moderates with pleasant pace:  
So horse to man, and man to horse complies,  
Not two, but one, they seeme to fall and rise.  
Amaz'd were all at him, and women kinde,  
That could not hide th'affections of their minde,  
Cast many fauours at him mouing mirth,  
And all him thought the goodliest thing on earth.

But when, like rosie-finger'd morning-shine,  
Came faire *Chariclia* from *Diana's* shrine,  
*Theagenes*, how euer they commend him,  
Himselfe and they confesse she goes beyond him.  
And yet (well dare I say) no further sure,  
Then doth a womans beautie more allure.  
In purple silke to foot, orecaft with lawne,  
She rode in Coach with two white oxen drawne,  
As there the state is; gold and precious stone,  
From thicker garment th'row the thinner shone.  
Two Serpents made of gold, enamell'd blew,  
With tailes entangled from her shoulders drew  
Each t'other side, close vnder either arme,  
And re-entangled, as it were by charme,  
Some place they seeke, wherein to take their rest,  
And met, and hung their heads below her brest;  
And this her girdle was; they seeme full deepe  
Enchanted by the virgin pap to sleepe.  
Her amber haire nor all bound-vp, nor yet  
All hanging loose, aboue with Coronet  
Of Laurell tide is (left the winde it raise)  
And vnderneath vpon her shoulder playes.  
Below the right a perled quiver hung  
With siluer shafts, nor ouer short nor long;  
Her left hand held a gilden bow, her right  
A golden cansticke with wax taper light.

H

And



## *The Faire Ethiopian.*

And eu'ry man her then beholding cries,  
How brighter than the taper been her eyes!  
Then *Cnemon* suddenly burst out; O these  
Are true *Charidia*, true *Thaenues*,  
And *Calafius* said, I pray now where?  
As thinking *Cnemon* had espied them there.  
Your speech, quoth he, so brought them to minde,  
As if I saw them. You shall neuer findo  
The like, quoth *Calafire*, I speake it bold,  
Sun neuer since did such a paire behold.  
The man and wife like him and her that bee,  
May thinke t'haue gotten immortallitee.  
But come to point; when all the beasts were slaine  
For sacrifice, some of the leader straine,  
Appointed thereunto, forth with desire  
*Apollo's* Priest begin, and kindle the fire  
Vpon his Altar; *Charicles* then said,  
The Leader selfe must from *Diana's* Maid  
The burning taper take, and fire the wood;  
Mine office was to pome the wine and blood:  
And so he did. Then came *Thaenues*,  
To fetch the taper: now (Sir, if you please)  
By way obserue the soules diuinitie  
In passage following, as seems to me:  
For, when each other first they gan behould,  
They paus'd a while, as if they thought they should  
Each other know. So minde and minde alike,  
Though not acquainted, soone together strike:  
As two quick-siluer drops each other nigh  
Can hardly stand, but soone together flie.  
With more assured countenance yet the  
That holy candle gaue, thanooke it the  
A little smile they both, and blush the while,  
As if they were asham'd be seene to smile;  
And after pale, now all the face, now part,  
Declareth affection had possesst their heart.

And!

# Book III

11

And still their count'nance alter'd, and their eyes,  
In such a sort a troubled minde implies,  
Which none so mark as I, who nothing there  
Had else to doe, and, what was said whilere  
By th'Oracle, now thought-on: so remain'd,  
When he the taper taking was constrain'd  
To leaue the Virgin, nothing else to doe  
But complement, and fire the wood, and goe  
To banquet with his Achillean Peeres;  
And she to chamber presently reteres;  
Puts-off her robes, and puts-on oth'r attire;  
Not dwelling now with her supposed Sire,  
For only feare of his importunance  
To worke in her from purpose variance.

Now grew I curious marking what had past,  
And *Charicles* to meet of purpose cast;  
And haue you seene (quoth he) my ioy to day,  
Yea *Delphos* ioy and mine, *Charicles*?  
Giue father leaue to dote on daughters face:  
Pray, how d'ye like her? did she somewhat grace  
The solemne shew? You aske as much, quoth I,  
As if the Moone doe somewhat grace the skie.  
I'me going to her, quoth he; goe with mee,  
And how she doth, now all is past, let's see:  
Lest any hurt she tooke amid the croud,  
Or by the peoples roaring out so loud.  
I gladly yeelded, making yet a show  
Of other things neglect, with him to goe.  
When there we come, we finde her sicke a bed;  
She saith she cannot sleepe for paine in head.  
But well did I obserue, at this surpris,  
Her broken speeches, and her loue sicke eyes:  
Her father did not: He giues straight command  
They make no noise about her, then by th'hand  
He leads m'abroad, and saith, What thinke you (friend)  
Of her so sudden change at our hours end?



In such a prease (quoth I) or in, or out,  
 Some glance of eye bewicht her hath, no doubt:  
 You then belike, in iesting wife quoth he,  
 And simil'd therewith, beleue that such there be.  
 I doe, quoth I, and, as I thought to proue  
 The like by reason, both in hate and loue;  
 Comes one in halte (he seem'd well bak'd in wine)  
 And saith, My masters meane you not to dine?  
 You seeme as slow, as if to battell prest  
 You rather were, than bid to such a feast.  
 And this the ba-ba-braue *Theagenes*  
 In honour makes of *Neopolemene*.  
 This man (quoth *Charicles*) doth so inuite vs,  
 As if to dinner he would drue and finite vs;  
 W'had best be gone. You doe but iest (quoth I)  
 But let vs goe indeed, intending why.  
 And when we came, he *Charicles* doth place  
 The next him-to, and for his sake me grace.

To passe the rest, this youth behau'd himselfe,  
 As well-became Embassadour to *Delph*.  
 Nor spake, nor lookt, as loue-sicke one, but strive  
 Vnt' all his guests good entertaine to giue  
 With cheerly countenance: but I could see  
 How aft'r a sigh he fained a merrie glee,  
 Was sad sometime, yet would himselfe recall,  
 And into sundrie changes easily fall.  
 For *Bacchus*-like is *Cupid*, some men thinke;  
 And Drinkers soone will loue, and Louers drinke.  
 This *Charicles* perceiu'd, and softly twicht  
 Me by the sleeue, and said, Hath eye bewicht  
 This gallant too? Quoth I, we may inferre  
 For who excell'd but he, next after her?  
 He drunke a health vnt' all, as length to me;  
 I thank, but pledg'd him not, and thereat he  
 Seem'd discontent, me *Charicles* excus'd,  
 And said, drinke wine th' Egyptian *Phylagorus* do.

He now perceiuing what I was, and whence,  
Me more esteem'd, and set aside offence.  
And, glad as one that had a treasure found  
Vpon a sudden, hidden in the ground,  
To me againe he drunke in water cleere,  
And said (Graue father) let our meeting here;  
And this carouse in that you fancie best,  
Confirm our loue, and sett it fast in brest.  
Content, most noble Prince (quoth I) for so  
Was my desire: therewith we rise and goe.

When home I came, I so began to thinke  
On these affaires, I could not sleepe a winke:  
But studied still what meant the latter part  
Of th'Oracle, and found it past mine Arr.  
Now neere on midnight (wheth'r I wakt, or slept,  
I cannot tell; but sure I am I wept,  
Because I found not out the myserie)  
This vision had I from our Deitee:  
*Apollo* with *Diana* came; and he  
*Theagenes* me brought, *Chariclia* she;  
And told me time was now I should retire  
To natiue soyle: and said, *O Calasire*,  
Now time is come, and *Destinie* commands:  
Then take these two (and put them to my hands)  
Int' *Egypt* with you, neuer trust deceiue;  
But keepe and guide them as the Gods giue leane.  
Glad was I (*Cnemon*) so much more to know,  
That homeward now I with these two should goe:  
But how my *Charicles* should be depriu'd,  
And our departure handsomely contriu'd,  
I could not see; *When Gods will haue thing done*  
*They tender meanes*; This while I thought vpon,  
At breake-away one at my portall knockt,  
And when my seruant had the doore vnlockt;  
Who should it be, but selfe *Theagenes*!  
My troubled minde me thought then felt some ease;



I thought (and likely 'twas) that when he knew  
 I was a Gypsie, not of common crew,  
 But Priest of *Memphis*; that he thought I might  
 In loue so faithfull helpe to doe him right;  
 And therefore came: we kindly consalute,  
 And on my bed he sate a while as mute.  
 What makes my Lord (quoth I) thus early rise?  
 And why to me? he wip'd his loue-sicke eyes,  
 And said, O father, neuer stood I more  
 In need of helpe. When I him askt, wherefore?  
 He blusht and held his peace: I saw my time  
 To play the Gypsie, and thus began to tric him.  
 What you conceale (quoth I) and tell me doubt,  
 I shall by cunning Gypsie-skill finde out:  
 And smiling rais'd my selfe, and countersooke  
 Betwixt my fingers, nought to numb'r, and looke  
 As one posselt, and wistly them remoue  
 From place to place, and say, my son's in loue.  
 He start thereat; but when I further said,  
 In loue (I say) and with *Diana's* Maid;  
 He thought indeed I spoke with Pow'r Diuine,  
 And me to worship gan himselfe encline:  
 Which I forbad him; but some teares he shed,  
 And softly stroakt my beard, and kist my head;  
 At length burst-out in these; yet am I glad,  
 And thanke the Gods, that (looke) what hope I had,  
 It failes me not; and pray'd me saue his life,  
 And helpe to make this goodly Nymph his wife:  
 And said he was a dead man else, and swore  
 He neuer woman knew, or lou'd before.  
 And wept as 'twere for grieve it should be said,  
 So stout a man was conquer'd by a Maid.  
 I comfort him, and feare not, say, my boy;  
 Wee'll overcome her, be she ne're so coy;  
 So you be rul'd; he said, th'row sword and fire  
 He would obey his father *Calasiris*:

And

And promis'd me reward, his whole estate.  
 As thus we talke, one raps hard at my gate,  
 And prayes me come with speed to *Charicles*,  
 Now in the Temple gone about t'appease  
*Apollo's* wrath, for some vnpleasing sight,  
 And fearfull dreame that he hath had to night.  
 So more in hope departs *Theagenes*,  
 And glad I sent-for was by *Charicles*.  
 I sad and sighing finde him, aske him why:  
 O dearest friend (quoth he) this night had I  
 Most strange and fearfull dreames, and my *Charie*  
 (The rest a sob cut off) continues sicke.  
 Now shortly run our youth in armes, and she,  
*Diana's* Nymph should their torch-holder be.  
 To keepe our custome, helpe and vse your skill,  
 In this I know you can doe what you will.  
 Vncharme that eye that so bewitcht my guirle,  
 And wee'll reward you both in gold and pearle.  
 I must confesse 'twas yet forgot (quoth I)  
 And time you must afford me, both t'apply  
 And make the med'cine; yea, the Maid you must  
 Perswade well of me, that she may me trust.  
 I will (quoth he) and come now let's goe to her.  
 No sooner entred at her chamber doore;  
 But I her sicknesse read could in her face:  
 Her colour's gone, her all-delighting grace  
 With pearly show'r allay'd; yet when she saw  
 Vs two, of whom she stood so much in awe,  
 Sate vp, compos'd her selfe, began t'aduance,  
 And call againe her former countenance.  
 Then *Charicles* her oft embracing kist,  
 And said, What ailes mine only childe? what is't  
 Hath wrought this change in you? and why conceale you  
 This hurt from me, who may deuise to heale you?  
 Ha' cheere my guirle, and be no whit dismaid,  
 This reu'rend Father promiseth his aid:



To cure your sicknesse hold him th' only man;  
 For, if he will doe what he can, he can.  
 She nothing said; but made vs well conceiue,  
 By signe, she yeilded: so we tooke our leaue.  
 And *Charicles* me pray'd along the way  
 To thinke vpon't, and make no more delay  
 Especially to worke in her a minde,  
 To loue a man, as ought all woman-kinde.  
 I made him answer, such as well him pleas'd,  
 'Tis nothing hard to cure one so diseas'd.

*Finis Libri tertii.*

THE



## THE Faيرة Aethiopian.

**T**He Pythian games are past, and now begun  
The day wherein the Gallants armed run.  
And *Cypid* President of all the sport,  
Will shew, by these two, greatest his effort.  
All Greece lookt-on, with City-Judges seaven;  
A Heraulds voyce, that seem'd to rend the Heauen,  
Was heard: *Come forth, O yee that meane to pace  
So swift in armes.* At farre-end of the race  
Appear'd *Charielia* like a morning Star;  
As loth her absence should the custome bar,  
Or (as I thinke) because, more for her ease,  
She thought she might there see *Theagenes*.  
A torch in left, a Palme she held in right,  
And her-vpon straight all men cast their sight:  
But first *Theagenes*; for, *Loue entire  
Is quicke to spie that is his most desire;*  
And he had time to marke, that heard whilere  
What should be done; then whisper'd me i'th'care  
(Of purpose next me set) 'tis shee, 'tis shee:  
I bid him peace; then comming forth we see  
A Gallant armed point-deuis, that high  
Of spirit seem'd, and no man would him trie;  
So known he was, and had so great a name,  
For winning alwayes, when he ran, the game.  
The Iudges send him backe; nor might they giue  
The garland him, that had not for it strive.



He then obtain'd it might proclaimed be,  
 And 'tis, come who so will: He calleth me,  
 Then saith *Theagenes*. How now, quoth I,  
 Will you adventure such a icopardie?  
 It shall be so (quoth he) nor will I stand  
 To see another from *Chariclia's* hand  
 For running swift reward of conquest beare.  
 But losse (quoth I) and shame I with you feare.  
 You say full well, quoth he; but this believe;  
*Who nought will undertake, shall nought achieve.*  
 And, were this Challenger as swift as *Larke*,  
 He could not me out-run at such a marke;  
 With many men in this kinde had I strife,  
 But neuer was out-ran in all my life;  
 And loue hath wings: so said, and downe he leapt;  
 And forward on the *Plaine* full nimblely stept;  
 His name and countrey told, and took his place.  
 Was arm'd, and stood all ready for the race.  
 The people shout at th'vnexpected part,  
 And wish him well; *So moueth eu'ree heart.*  
 The comely person: but the Ladies most.  
 I markt *Chariclia* how she clear'd the coast  
 With Sun-bright eye, the Cryer hearing name.  
 What were the men that entred for the game:  
 To wit, the stout *Ormene* of *Aready*,  
 And braue *Theagenes* of *Theffoly*.  
 Nor could she keepe her lookes with all her Art,  
 So mou'd she was: at trumpet sound they start,  
 And cheeke by cheeke on sudden passing by,  
 So swiftly ran, they seeme not run, but flie.  
 How did her panting heart then shake her feet!  
 How did she stirre by fits her hands and feet!  
 As if her spirit with his body ran  
 To helpe him run. And now did eu'ry man,  
 And most my selfe, with care expect th'event;  
 With him as with a foue my wishes went.

No maruell (*Chemon* said) if so't affect  
 The lookers-on; for I with care expect  
 That doe but hear't; and quickly tell m'I pray,  
 If our *7 heagene*s there got the day.  
 The day (quoth I) yes, and deserv'd the night;  
 For passing *Ormen*-by, as 'twere a flight,  
 And, faining at some stone his foot to clap,  
 Of purpose fell, but fell iust in her lap.  
 And when he tooke the *Palme*, I could perceiue  
 He closely kist her hand, and with her leaue.  
 But she went home now sicker than before;  
 This second enterview enflam'd her more;  
 As fuell twice at fire: and I that night  
 Could take no rest, for thinking on our flight.  
 I saw 'tas meant by sea (*by sea and land*,  
 Said th'Oracle) but whither, I vnderstand,  
 I must goe learne of that embroyded silke,  
 Left with her when she left her mothers milke;  
 Which had, but vnderstood not, *Charicles*:  
 To him I goe; but finde him litt'at ease.  
 How fare you man, quoth I; he wept amaine,  
 And said (alas) my daught'r is more in paine.  
 Both you and all the rest (quoth I) depart;  
 And leaue m'alone with her, to proue mine Art.  
 A threc-foot stoole me set, and bayes withall,  
 Perfume, and fire; and come not till I call.  
 'Tis done, and I, now hauing time to play  
 My Gypsie part, perfume and waue the Bay  
 Now here, now there; and o're her face and feet:  
 She wagg'd her head at me, and smil'd to see't;  
 And said (good father) doe not so deceiue  
 Your selfe in me: then (*Lady*) by your leaue,  
 (Quoth I, and left my tricks, and sat her neere)  
 I know't full well; but be you of good cheere;  
 A rise disease it is, and easly cur'd,  
 Some eye bewitching hath your heart allur'd,



And put you to some paine two dayes before;  
 But, since you saw the race, a great deale more.  
 I ghesse the man, and saw him cast that eye,  
 The swift *Theagenes* of *Theffaly*.  
 Whe'r he me hurt, or not, I wish him good,  
 Quoth she, what is he? Of *Achilles* blood  
 They say, quoth I; and so may well be thought,  
 By face, and stature; beautie, and spirit haught.  
 But only that he seemes more gentl'and milde,  
 As if a friend might rule him like a childe.  
 And hath (I warrant) tooke more hurt than done,  
 By glance at you; and, if he were my sonne,  
 So could I wish: Alacke (quoth she) and why?  
 He hurt me not at all, good Sir; but my  
 Disease has other cause: Yet thanke I you  
 (Good father) for so suffering with me now.  
 If other cause (quoth I) my guile, reueale it;  
 And from your father neuer long conceale it.  
*Disease like new-set plant is; quickly taken,*  
*With ease plucke-up; but rooted, hardly shaken.*  
 A fathers loue I beare you, and your father  
 Hath put m'in trust; O therefore then the rather,  
 What ere it be impart, I vow and sweare  
 To keepe your counsaile, and effect what ere.  
 Hereat she paus'd a while, and in her face  
 Had many changes, all with prettie grace  
 Declaring doubtfull minde: then said, I pray,  
 (I cannot yet resolue) forbear to day:  
 And after, what it is (if by your spell  
 You know it not before) I shall you tell.  
 I rose, and yeelded (as ought yeelded bee)  
*A time to bashfull Maidens modestie.*  
 Yet take my leaue as men of women vse;  
 Soone after meet with *Chgricles*: what newes?  
 Quoth he; all well, quoth I; and eu'n to morrow  
 She shall be rid of all her griefe and sorrow.

Booke IV.

61

Nay more I tell you; she intends a deed  
Will giue you great content, and that with speed.  
And ne'rtheless I wish you counsaile take  
Of some Physitian, safer all to make.  
If further cause be, call me to my taske,  
So part to th'end he then no more should aske.  
And walking homeward meet *Theagenes*  
In Temple-close: it did his heart some ease,  
To see but where she dwelt; I passe beside,  
As not perceiuing him, then oh he cri'de,  
Good *Calasire*! the verie man I sought.  
I sudden turn'd, as somewhat else I thought,  
And said, O braue *Theagenes*! how braue,  
Quoth he, that can of her no fauour haue?  
Ah will you still (quoth I) mistrust mine Art,  
Which haue so well already plaid my part;  
Which haue her ouercome, and made her loue yee?  
As, if you stand in doubt still, I shall proue yee.  
Y'are th'only man whom she desir's to see.  
Then he, what, what? why longer tarric wee?  
And going was apace, till by the cloke  
I pull'd him backe, and thus vnto him spoke.  
Nay stay a while, good youth; though as a Son:  
Of great *Achilles*, verie swift you run;  
*The time in counsaile spent is neuer waste*;  
And this no worke is to be done in haste.  
Her father chiefe man is of all the *Dolys*.  
Why, then (quoth he) let's goe vnto himselfe,  
And for his daughter pray him giue consent;  
I trust it shall be no disparagement.  
But he (quoth I) her promis'd long agoe  
T'his sisters sonne. It shall be for his woe,  
His woe, quoth he, and little for his ease;  
Who gets *Chariclia* from *Theagenes*.  
Nor blunt my sword is, nor my hand so weake;  
Good Sir, quoth I, what need you thus to speake?



'Tis better done another way: be wise,  
 And counsaile keeping, doe as I aduise,  
 Be little scene with me; our euernew  
 May breed suspect; so forc'd he bid, m'adieu.

Then *Charicles* came, thank, embrac'd, and said,  
 O th'only man to turne dejected Maid!  
 This is your Art, and your great wisdom able:  
 My guile is conquer'd, earst vnconquerable:  
 She's now in loue. Then I looke big, and strut;  
 And say, though little I gaue, I knew 'twould do't.  
 But how appears it? you (quoth he) vs bid  
 Physitians counsaile aske; and so we did.  
 When they came in, she turning to the wall,  
 As if she minded not, or scorn'd them all,  
 That verse of *Homer* sung with dewie cheekes,  
 O great *Achilles*, chiefeſt of the *Greekes*.  
 The wise *Aceſta* (sure you know the man)  
 Her caught by th'hand, the malady to scan,  
 And by the pulse her troubled heart bewray'd;  
 Then vnto me (good *Charicles*) he said,  
 In vaine you call vs; this is no disease,  
 Whereof our physicke can the fits appease.  
 O Gods, quoth I; and must I losse my deare  
 And only guile! Peace you (quoth he) and heare:  
 So call'd m'aside, and softly told me thus,  
 The body, not the minde, is cure for vs:  
 She's sicke in minde; she loues, and only he,  
 That made her sicke, will best Physitian be.  
 So went his way: and I straight hither ran  
 To you my best Director for the man:  
 I would it were *Alcames*, my lad,  
 Whom for her husband I appointed had.  
 'Twere good (quoth I) to try, and let him go  
 To visit her: he said it should be so,  
 And thank me for th'aduice: and yet e're noone  
 The next day met m'and cry'd, I am vndone:

My daughter's mad; I sent as you aduised  
*Alcarnenes*, and him she so despised,  
 And turn'd away from shunning as the sight  
 Of *Gorgons* head had put her in affright  
 Nay, threat with cord to make her selfe away,  
 Except we left her suddenly that day.  
 'Twas time to goe: but now, good *Calisto*,  
 Proceed to accomplish that which I require,  
 And make her leane to loue. I doubt (quoth I)  
 Left some malignant counter-sorcerie  
 Be wrought vpon the filken scarffe you said  
 Was with her Jewels by that Infante laid.  
 Forthwith he ran and fetcht it me, and so  
 I lookt thereon, and told him, this to know  
 Requires some time; then to my hand he sped it,  
 And I went home and all at leisure readde it.  
 In letters *Ethiopicke* (not the same  
 Of common sort, but that the Kings they name,  
 And verie like the sacred Characters,  
 That Priests of *Egypt* use) thus it refers.  
*Persina*, wofull *Queen* of *Blackmoreland*,  
 This wrote her selfe in haste with trembling hand;  
 I know not how, except by pictures white,  
 Wherewith my King would haue his chamber dight,  
 I brought him forth this white-one: but affraid  
 Of that high crime would to my charge be laid,  
 Ne durst be known thereof, but said shee'de, I  
 And by a trustie *Groome* her sent aside,  
 To saue both her and me from death and shame,  
 That hate th' *Adulteresse* and the *Bastards* name.  
 And now, sweet Babe, in vaine so faire thou art,  
 Whereby thy selfe and I were like to part,  
 These Jewells and this swath-band I haue giue,  
 To make thee known, if be thy hap to liue.  
 Which O! and then thinke on thy *Prilligree*,  
 And like a *Princesse* guard thy chastitee.

Of



Of all thy Jewells this Pantarbestone  
Have care to keepe; 'tis worth all them alone.

And more there was in lamentable fashion  
Set downe't' expresse a tender mothers passion,  
Which here I skip: but (*Cnemion*) when I saw  
The name *Perfina*, strooke I was with awe:  
And in my minde were grife and ioy at strife;  
The grife, to note this faire young Ladies life,  
And what she was indeed, and what supposed:  
The ioy, to see the Prophecie disclofd.  
That now I thought was meet fit season watch,  
And what I did intend with speed dispatch  
To her I goe, and finde her all alone,  
Nigh overcome with languishing and mone;  
Yet somewhat cheer'd to see me. Then I said,  
I now expect the promise of a Maid;  
Which was to tell me what's your grieffe: I pray  
Make, if you will haue ease, no more delay.  
You know my trust, and that I can it know  
Though you conceale: But why should you doe so?  
She tooke and kist my hand, and said, O father,  
Then by your wisdom vnderstand it rather.  
Well then (quoth I) you are not th'only she;  
But many braue and vertuous Ladies be  
That loue a man: and he that hath you heart  
(If any worthy be) hath all desert.  
This, if you marke, may set your minde at ease;  
For what is wanting in *Theagenes*?  
But Sir, quoth she, you speake as if it were sure  
My father would consent, and th'other endure  
To wooe a Maid. Quoth I, to tell you true;  
The man is deeper strooke in love than you.  
Then, as for your supposed father, he  
Wife vnt' *Alcamenes* would haue you be.  
*Alcamenes* (quoth she) first let me die:  
For, but *Theagenes* will no man is

But

But why my father call you so, supposed?  
 Then I that written on the silke discloſ'd;  
 And shew'd it her, and askt her if she knew't.  
 She said such-one she had; but he with-drew't,  
 To lay-vp safe, lest it be worne or stain'd:  
 Yet neuer knew before what it contain'd.  
 Then vp she lookt with courage void of pride;  
 With count'nance well assur'd, and stedfast e'yd;  
 And askt, what's to be done? I tell her how  
 I was my selfe in *Blackmoreland* erenow,  
 To learne the tongue, and ioyne *Gymnosophie*  
 With *Gypſie* skill, and Greeke *Philosophie*.  
 And that her fathers Court, without obstacle,  
 Of learned men was chiefest Receptacle.  
 That there so grew I known to *Queene Persine*,  
 And was esteemed as an Arch-Diune.  
 She, when she heard that home returne I ment,  
 Sent for m', and told me why she for me sent;  
 To wit (she durst but vnt'a stranger tell)  
 A childe she had, which fare it ill or well,  
 Dead, liuing, where, faine would she know, and pray'd,  
 That with my skill therein I would her aid.  
 And told your case, and said she could not finde  
 That any such now liu'd in land of *Inde*;  
 But made me first, to keepe her counsaile, swear.  
 I learne of *Isis* that you liue, and where.  
 Your mother then me prayes in any wile,  
 I cast would how to finde you, and denife  
 To bring you home: and if you come in heale,  
 To King *Hydaspes* she will all reueale,  
 Now time hath well approu'd her loyaltie;  
 And, for succession of his royaltie,  
 Glad will he be to finde vnhoped heire,  
 And doubt not you are his, although so faire.  
 This all I knew, though nothing said, before  
 I got the silke, that might confirme it more.



Then ere against your will *Alcámenes*  
 Begin to worke, or father *Charicles*,  
 With vs your Parents, and your countrey seeke,  
 And there be married to this noble Greeke;  
 Remembring what, of him and of your selfe,  
 Was prophesi'd by th' Oracles of *Delph*.  
 Then sith (quoth she) that we this shall achieve,  
 The Gods declare, you say, and I beleive;  
 Shew how I pray. I say, make you a show  
 To like *Alcámenes*. Alas you know  
 'Tis hard, quoth she, to seeme loue that I hate,  
 Or, but *Theagenes*, like any Mate.  
 Yet, sith I yeeld me to the Gods and you,  
 (Suppose I could so counterfeit) say how  
 I may come out of danger, once got in.  
 To that I answer'd, care not you a pin:  
 That leaue me. *Something, the woman knows,*  
*She boldly doth; but knowing it foretels.*  
 Comply with *Charicles*, and be not nice:  
 He will doe nothing without my aduice.  
 She wept, I left her, met wit *Charicles*,  
 So sad, as if his heart had no whit ease;  
 How now! quoth I; you canse haue to be glad;  
 Your daught'rs well, and why are you so sad?  
 I dreamt (quoth he) that from *Apollo's* hand  
 An Eagle came and snatcht my girdle & land  
 I know not how farre hence; where shadowes were  
 Me thought in stead of men. When this I heare,  
 I knew the meaning; but him tell it thou;  
 (T'auoid suspect of that was meant by vs)  
*Apollo's* Eagle signifies that he,  
 The God, whose Priest you are, will intodfull be  
 To send her that you wish; and, in few words,  
 A man excelling men, as Eagle birds.  
 Now marri'd once, she must your bosome leaue,  
 And, till she giue vp ghost, vnt' husband cleaue.

For that is meant I know by shadow of men,  
 Whereto she goes at length. To blame you then,  
 To blame you are, yet are you not the first,  
 That of the Gods good meaning make the worst.  
 Wherefore apply we to the better sense,  
 And make her willing with our conference.  
 My part is done, and now must you doe yours.  
 How, how, I pray? (quoth he) for yet she loues  
 (As much as can that face, quoth I) to heare  
*Alcarnenes* is her intended Feere:  
 If they (quoth I) be falsn-out, what atones  
 A woman more than pearle and precious stones?  
 Such tokens carrie you her in his name;  
 And if it please her not, be mine the blame.  
 He did as I aduisd, and brought her est  
 The jewels all that Queene *Perfina* left  
 Laid-out with her, and said *Alcarnenes*  
 In token of his loue had sent her these.  
 She plaid her part well, and when this I knew,  
 'Twas time to giue *Theagenes* his Q.  
 So did, and while I went to sacrifice;  
 Thus me preuenting *Phaebus* did aduise:  
*Away now strangers call.* And some I saw,  
 But knew not, there according to their Law,  
 When somewhat they had offred, merrie making,  
 Carouses filling, emptying, giuing, taking.  
 And these enuite me. There I sat a while,  
 And ate, and dranke: then said I with a smile,  
 Sith your enuitement doth methus embolden,  
 Pray let me know to whom I am beholden.  
 We *Tyrians* are, saith one, for *Carthage* bound,  
 With wares of *Blackmore*, and of *Irish* ground:  
 To morrow meane we plow the brackie Maine,  
 If winde thus hold, and all together sayen  
 To that effect. Then I, yet if you may,  
 And are content to tarric but a day,



(No more I craue to settle things at *Delph*;  
 And for the way) He be your Fare my selfe.  
 We will, say they; for with so graue Diuine,  
 We more securely shall passe ore the Brine.  
 I left them set then all on merrie pin,  
 And each with other dancing Maraking;  
 (Of some call'd *Anrickes*, as it well may bee,  
 It so presents old inciuilitie;  
 With rudely making faces, body wrying;  
 Now vp, now downe, on this and that side prying)  
 And bid my younglings ready make to go  
 Next day at eu'n. This night it fell out so,  
 That, ere the second Cocke was heard to crow,  
 A band of *The* *fall* youths, whereof now know  
*Theagenes* was chiefe, gan so to rore,  
 That all the Citie wak'd out of the more  
 Of soundest sleepe: yet no man durst arise,  
 Affrighted were they so with hideous cries,  
 And clattring armour, such as shooke the ground;  
 And made *Pernassus* hill returne the sound  
 With doubled eccho: but amid the noyse,  
 There comes a troope of these varuly boyes,  
 Breakes-ope *Chariclia's* doore with many a stroke,  
 (Of purpose left so, that it might be broke)  
 And takes the Ladie, hild saying nay,  
 And with her packet carries her away.  
 The rest the countrey fle; but he and she,  
 The louing paire, come hand in hand to me;  
 Where was appointed: *Saneus* father crye;  
 And on her cheekes ran sudden blushing die,  
 As for a fault. I comfort them, and will  
 They keepe them there, vnseene of others, till  
 I come againe, and going was; but she  
 Fast held my cloke, and said, what! leaue you me  
 With him to keepe? O father, doe not so;  
 (Fistreason-like: I will not let you go

Before

Before you make him solemnly to sweare,  
That now and euenmore he will forbear  
To touch me wantonly, till we be wedde,  
And may enioy a lawfull marriage-bed:  
Agreed and done. Then I to *Charicles*;  
His house in tumult finde without appeale,  
For daughters losse. And what should now be done  
They cannot tell, though all vnto him runne.  
For all the beauteous virgin held so deare,  
They would reuenge the fact, but know not where.  
My master then (quoth I) this sudden fit,  
(What?) hath it quite bereft you of your wit?  
*Before the rape of Hellen, or Europe,*  
*A beauteous Ladie was of war the scope.*  
Take armes, and follow this vnruely Crew  
Of *The* *fall* youths; it is they haue wronged you:  
And specially that one (friend *Charicles*)  
With whom you made m'acquaint, *Theagenes*.  
So made them bend their force another way,  
While we to ship, and on the surges play,  
From *Delphi* safe-conuey'd by this complot:  
But what was after done there know I not.

*Finis Libri quarti.*

K 3

THE





THE  
Faire Aethiopian.

**N**ow let vs rest a while, though (*Cnemon*) you  
Can hold-out well I see. Quoth he, nor now  
Should I desire you stay; but that I heare  
A noise below; or me deceives mine eare.

I cannot heare so quicke (*quoth Calasire*)  
Or for mine age, or for my set desire  
To tell this storie. But, methinkes, I see  
Our Land-lord *Nausicles* come up; 'tis hee.  
What haue yee done, Sir? *Nausicles* repli'de,  
Far better than we thought: but lookt aside,  
And, seeing *Cnemon*, askt what was the man.  
A Greeke, quoth *Calasire*; Hee's welcome than,  
Quoth *Nausicles*; and then said *Calasire*,  
But needs we must of your success enquire.  
Know now but this, quoth he; that I haue found  
A better *Thisbe* than I did propound.

'Tis time to rest: and so he went to bed.  
But *Cnemon* lay all night with troubled head,  
For name of *Thisbe*; thought in *Gypsiland*  
The dead reuiue so soone; and, t'vnderstand  
The truth, arose, and groping in the darke,  
At length t'a womans wofull crie doth harke.  
And thus she said; O wretched I, that, out  
Of Spoylers hands escap'd, now had no doubt

T'attaine my libertie, and death acquit  
With presence of my loue, yet faile of it,  
A slaue become againe. But O that hee  
May liue, and keepe himselfe from bondage free,  
And sometime on his *Thib* think! for so  
Now must he call me whe'r he will or no.

These words strooke *Cnemou* in so ghastly feare,  
That all in haste he gate to bed, and there  
With chattering teeth and quaking legs he lay,  
Till *Calasiris* askt what did him fray.  
That wicked *Tib* (quoth he) whom with mine eyes  
I saw lye slaine, yet liues, and yonder eyes.  
But he poore wretch decia'd was, and afraid  
Of that which known will hold him best apaid;  
Or make him laugh vntill he fret a rib;  
For this *Charislia* was, and not the *Tib*.

It thus befell: when in the mazi Den  
*Thermute* and *Cnemou* left the Louers; then  
They chastly clip and kisse, forgetting day,  
Till at the length the man began to say,  
Sweet heart, I know it is our most content  
To liue together still; but still th'euent  
Of mens affaires vncertaine is; and we  
By some misfortune may disseuer'd be,  
(Which Gods forbid) let each a watch-word haue,  
And pritie signe to vse, as need shall craue.  
She lik'd the motion well, and both agree,  
That he should *Pythius* write, and *Pythia* free,  
On eu'rie crosse-way-stone and monument,  
Or famous Image, by the way they went,  
To right, to left, to what towne, where, and when;  
That so the sooner they may meet again.  
And for some signes, in case by crosse or quaine  
They could nor write, nor speake, he beate a paim,  
And she a taper: yet a fearre had hee  
Receiu'd by tuske of wilde Bore on his knee.

And



*The Faire Ethiopian.*

And she of Jewels euer bore this one:  
 Her fathers ring with rich *Pavane* stone.  
 And this of all the confirmation is,  
 They kisse and cry, and kisse and cry, and kisse,  
 Among the riches left by these in *Caucas*,  
 Although the choice of many there they have;  
 (Behold consent of either Princely minds)  
 Th'ill-gotten treasure all they leave behind,  
 And take but of their owne a part, and goe,  
 She with her packe, he with her sheafe and bow.  
 When to the Lake they came, and were about  
 To take a boat, they see an armed rout,  
 With many boats, come rowing toward *Abiss*,  
 And daunted much therat stood still a while,  
 Till she for feare began to run aside,  
 And praid in *Cave* they might againe them hide:  
 Yet as they went were met withall by some,  
 Before vnscene that ore the Lake were come.  
 But loe, a faire and beautifull *Asshet*,  
 Will many times a barb'rous minde affect,  
 A cruell hand began to strike, and staid  
 Amaz'd at sight of such a beauteous Maid,  
 Or Goddesse so disguis'd, as then was thought,  
 And therefore to the Leader be they brought,  
 As all they found, his name was *Narvax*,  
 Lieutenant vnto Lord *Orendates*,  
 That had all *Egypt* in his governing,  
 Vnder the mightie *Babylonish* King,  
 And he against the Robbers of that Lake,  
 By *Nausicles* was hir'd for *Thibes* sake.  
 And though the fittle Merchant saw full well,  
 This was not she, but did her faare excell,  
 To put a trick upon the *Deu*, he said,  
 O this is she my *Thibe*, my faire Maid:  
 Embrac'd and kist, and whispering told her how,  
 To saue her selfe, she must be *Thibe* now.

He spoke in Greeke which she well understood,  
 And hoping well it might be for her good,  
 When *Muranos* her asked what's her name,  
 Him answer'd *Thisbe*: yea the veriesame,  
 Said *Nausicles*, and kist the Captaines hand,  
 And call'd him man of fortunate command,  
 The Souldiour puffed with praise, and gull'd with name,  
 Although he wisht himselfe so false a Dame;  
 Yet, for reward that he before had tooke,  
 To Merchant gaue her with repenting looke.  
 Then on *Theagenus* his eyes he bent,  
 And said to *Babylon* he should be sent:  
 For, for his per'nage and well featuring,  
 Well might he wait vpon the mightie King.  
 Then him with conuoy, and with letters sent  
 T'*Orondates*, and this was their content.  
 This Grecian youth is offe comely grace,  
 That I him thought deserue a better place,  
 Than vnder me. I thinke, like him, not one  
 This day attends the King of *Babylon*.  
 Wherefore (my Lord) him please you thither send,  
 And both our duties to that God commend.  
 Now broke the day, and longing *Calasire*,  
 With fearfull *Cnemion*, gan themselves attire:  
 Yet halfe vnready goe to *Nausicles*,  
 And for some further newes will him discourse,  
 Who told them all that I now haue before;  
 And how he got a virgin for a whore:  
 Yea, passing her as much for beautiful,  
 As doth a Goddesse passe a common Tull.  
 Then they began how matter flood conceiue,  
 And pray'd they might but see her with his leaue.  
 He calls her in, she muffled doth appeere,  
 And looking downe; he bids her haue good cheere:  
 She shewes her face; at once is seene and sees,  
 Is known and knowes; at *Calasires* knees



Falls downe and cries, O father! he likewise  
 O daughter! *Cnemom*, O *Chariclia* cries  
 That *Nausicles* the while upon them gaz'd  
 And at so strange encounter stood amaz'd:  
 Whom *Calasira* spoke to thus: O friend  
 Though I not able, God shall thanke y<sup>e</sup> ch'end  
 You saue my daughter, you me giue the light  
 Wherein of all the world I most delight  
 But, O *Chariclia*, what hath thee betide  
 Of thy *Theagenes*, where hast him left?  
 O how this question damp't the royall quire  
 She could not speake, till drops of liquid fire  
 Fell from her Diamond eyes: all wags her heart  
 And then told how their fortune was to part  
 As said before. Then they from *Nausicles*  
 Desire to heare more of *Theagenes*  
 I can but tell (quoth he) and you but heare;  
 For you are poore, and it will cost you deare  
 Him to redeeme; the *Babylonian*  
 Is couetous, yea more than any man  
*Chariclia* whisper'd *Calasira* i<sup>n</sup> the care  
 And said, we haue enough about vs here  
 Him promise what you will. Then *Calasira*  
 Said, Wise men haue as much as they desire  
 On iust occasion (fearing to detect  
*Chariclia's* offer, lest it breed suspect)  
 Then tell vs what is he that hath our friend  
 With helpe of Gods we shall him please, who said  
 What ere we need: so, when you list (he said)  
 You can berich; and thereat *Calasira* said  
 And said againe; them will I you beleeue  
 When for your daughter you me ransom giue  
 You know your Merchants money secke and fee  
 As much as any *Babylonian*  
 I doe, quoth I; but 'tis no Merchant fear  
 To grant so soone: you should me make entreat

For this my daughter. Sir (quoth he) be bold;  
 Your happinesse I would not long with-hold.  
 Moreouer, now mine offering will I make,  
 Come you and yours, and pray for me, and take  
 What ere the Gods doe send: O, doe not iest,  
 Quoth *Calasire*: but on their Godheads rest.  
 So, when you will, begin, and we shall ioyne;  
 And you i'th' end shall see we want no coyne.  
*Chariclia* t'offring neuer had beene brought  
 With Merchants daughter, but because she thought  
 for her fit time it was the Gods to please,  
 And pray vnto them for *Theagenes*.  
 Then goe they to the Templ' of *Mercurie*,  
 The most of-Merchants-honour'd Deitie.  
 When *Calasire* th'entrals had beheld,  
 And saw good fortune bad-with entermeild,  
 As did his looke declare; he thrust his hand,  
 And tooke, as 'twere from vnder a fire-brand,  
 A Jewell rich, and said, O *Nausicles*,  
 See what the Gods haue giuen; will this you please,  
 For this my daughters ransom? 'twas a ring  
 That sometime wore *Hydaspes*, Blackmore King.  
 The circle was fine gold, and finer mist;  
 The Pale an *Ethiopick* Amethyst;  
 As big as Maidens eye, and of a vaine  
 Beyond the best of *Britanie* or *Spaine*.  
 And turn'd about, it sheds a golden stream  
 On each thing nigh, and from a deeper beame.  
 And thus engrau'n it had; a shepherds boy,  
 On hillocke set; there seemes to play and toy,  
 (Such leisure haue they) while his sheepe, him by,  
 Some share the tender grasse, some basking lye.  
 As 'twere in Sun-shine of that flaming stone,  
 And some in companies, and some alone.  
 The wanton Lambs there some start vp and leape,  
 Some all together run vpon a heape,



*The Faire Ethiopian.*

As danſing to the boy, that ſeemes to play  
Vpon his pipe, and harkning to the lay.  
They ſeeme all golden-fleece'd by the gleame  
All ore them caſt from th' Amethyſticke beame.

Thus was thering : Which *Nauſicles* admiring,  
Said (*Calafiris*) 'twas not my deſiring  
To make you pay ſo for your gnrle, I ment  
Her freely giue : but ſith this ring is ſent  
From Pow'r Dhuine, and 'tis not good you lay,  
We ſuch reſuſe, I take it for to day,  
As ſent by *Mercuris* my greateſt friend  
Of all the Gods, whom I ſerue moſt anend.  
Then tooke a glaſſe of water cleere, and ſaid,  
This (*Calafire*) vnt'eu'ric Nymph and Maid  
That is ſo cleere; and this to theſe I drinke,  
Be cauſe your daughter ſuch one is, I thinke.  
For loe, no muſicke, nor no danſing ſhee  
Among the reſt delights-in, but on knee  
For her Beloued praying is; that he  
May ſoone and ſafely meet her; yet haue we  
Now leiſure good to heare, that oft had I  
Deſire to know, your wandring hiftorie.  
Put-off no longer : *Cnemus* prayd the ſame.  
Then *Calafire*; To ſacrifice we came  
Not telling tales. But ſith you both deſire  
To know my roming, to the ſhip of *Tyre*  
I muſt returne; wherein we ſail'd from *Delph*;  
*Theagenes*, my daughter, and my ſelfe;  
Of *Tyrian* Merchant-venturers a troope;  
And merrily we ran, with winde in poope,  
That day and night; and all in ſafetic and caſe,  
With iron ſharc broke vp the fallow ſeas:  
The Straight of *Calidon* we paſſe ere night,  
And of the ſharp-point Iſlands loſe the ſight.  
Next day betime, with winde now turn'd aſlant;  
Caſt ank'r, and land before the towne of *Zant*;

To

To winter there : But, for the rude resort  
 Of Saylers running to and fro the Port;  
 I thought the ship not safe, nor yet the time,  
 Left our escape might haply here be known;  
 And, other harbour seeking, light vpon  
 An aged Fisher-man, that on a Stone  
 Sat mending broken nets : I said, God speed,  
 Good father ; can you tell a man, if need  
 Of some good Inne here by ? They all to rage  
 Were broke (quoth he) against some hidden crags.  
 What's that to me (quoth I) ? you shall doe well,  
 Or me receiue your selfe, or else me tell  
 Where else I may be lodg'd ; 'twas not my fault  
 Quoth he ; *Tyrrhenus* is not so affaunt  
 With blinde and dotting age ; they went my way,  
 Who cast in place yknown among the stags.  
 I then perceiue the man was dead, and cryd  
 In's care aloud ; God speed you (Sir) said he  
 And can you helpe vs some good lodging finde ?  
 God speed you too (quoth he) and, if your mindes  
 You serue thereto, come sometime here with me  
 Except you many and ouer-ambitious be  
 But three (quoth I) my selfe and children twaine ;  
 No more, but one (quoth he) with me remaine :  
 Mine elder children marry'd with my purse  
 Are gone : two boyes are left me, with their Nurse ;  
 The mother dead : you shall be welcome to vs,  
 And seeme a man that may some pleasure doe vs,  
 We come and there full well are entertain'd ;  
 By day we all together still remain'd.  
 At night we laid *Charicles* with the nurse,  
 And glad was she her lodging was no worse.  
 Alone *Theagenes*, alone lay I ;  
 And old *Tyrrhenus* with his youngest frie :  
 Sit all at boord the same, and well we fare,  
 With fish he got at sea, and with our share



Laid-out on such achates, as markettyng to winter there: But  
 Did eu'rie weeke afford; and pleasantly as of guinnin' moneys  
 So liu'd we there a while, as heart could wish, and thought I  
 And went sometime to fowle, sometimes to fish, and thought I  
 For th'old man was prepared for either sport, and thought I  
 But pleasant times (alas) are overflowne, that man, named  
 Who long can lye at ease, for he is dead: and thought I  
 Mis-hap haue once, and for my selfe, hap noy  
 Chariclia's beautie makes me thus to lye, and thought I  
 This verie place so much I like, and thought I  
 For he of Tyre, that wont to be my game, and thought I  
 Now haughtie grown by this, and thought I  
 And more, because we fall in love, and thought I  
 Her loues, and will not this, and thought I  
 With tedious suit, and thought I  
 And that the goods and ship, and thought I  
 And saith his all shall be, and thought I  
 If I my daughter let him be, and thought I  
 I pouertie pretend, and thought I  
 Shall for no wealth, and thought I  
 He saith he will her person more accompanie, and thought I  
 Than any dowrie, though it should be, and thought I  
 To many talents; and his kin, and thought I  
 And whither so we will, and thought I  
 To dwell with vs. I saw his face, and thought I  
 On flat deniall, and thought I  
 And promise that in figne, and thought I  
 It should be done, if well the iurancy, and thought I  
 He thus put-off, a while some rest we haue,  
 But in the necke of this another waue  
 Begins to arise: Tyrrhena more the shore  
 Me tooke to walke, and much protesting swore,  
 For loue to me and mine he will reucale  
 That much concern'd vs, neither could conceale  
 A Pyrat ship (quoth he) beyond the Cape  
 There lies in wait, your Tyrian hull to rase

Look to your selfe and yours; I thank, and pray  
 Him tell me how he knew. *Myselfe sayd, I was*  
 (Quoth he) the Master-Pyrat askt me, *Resolved that night he should be*  
 Your ship puts-off; *Trachinus was the name*  
 I say, I know not; but (Sir) why I pray  
 Demand you this? if be so bold I may  
 (They loue me, *Calasire, I dam you will* if I  
 I bring them victails; for they pay me well  
*And each of other kind*  
*The Moone kept count*  
*For poore, for theefe, for waste, and wanton care*  
 I loue the Maid (quoth he) your Souldier,  
 And meane to set vpon them all for her  
 To know his whole designe, *the Maid*  
 What need you fight with Tyrians for the Maid  
 That is with me? before she goes aboard  
 Theremay you take her newe, *for the Maid*  
 'Tis for your sake (quoth he) *that I follow*  
 For Pyrats loue their friends, *and this*  
 I two things aime at, wife and wealth to win  
 I lose at sea, if I at land begin  
 Consider'd well, quoth I, but for the thing  
 I think they will not goe, *and this*  
 So part we: now this villanous  
 I hope your care and wisdom will prevent  
 What did I then? It was my chance to meet  
 The Tyrian Merchant walking in the street  
 He gaue occasion, asking my good will  
 As heretofore; I tell, not all that ill  
 But what I thought was meet, how earnestly  
 A great man of this countrey did apply  
 Himselfe to get my daughter for his wife  
 But I had rather, so you lead your life  
 With vs in Egypt, as you promised  
 And for your wealth, that you (my Lord) her wed  
 And therefore wish, before our minde be cross'd  
 By force or otherwise, we leaue the Coast



*The Fair Ethiopian.*

He lik'd the motion well, and, though too loose  
 He said it was, yet having light of Moone  
 Resolu'd that night be gone in my son,  
 Although he got but in another Port.  
 I tell my children, not Tyrrhus a word,  
 And after twy-light get vs all aboard.  
 Yet by the way our Host it gan perceive,  
 And each of other kindly took our leaue.  
 The Moone kept counsaile, blabbed not our flight,  
 Yet gaue vs leaue to see our way by night.  
 With armed beake we cut the fomy brest,  
 Behinde the land, beside vs streame trees,  
 The brother gan to quench the flicker light,  
 And day appearing broke away the night.  
 The wind that fill'd our sails now gan to stoope,  
 And Pyrats ship descri'd is from the poore  
 To follow vs, and this and that way wine  
 As if our hulke had tow'd her with a line.  
 A man of Zaur, that wittly gan it marke,  
 Cryes-out *Trachine* it is, I know the Barke;  
 Prepare to fight or yeeld; he comes apace,  
 And all this day hath had our ship in chase.  
 We though becalm'd, yet seeme with tempest shooke,  
 So stand w'amaid, and one another looke,  
 Run vp and downe, before, behinde, beside;  
 Some put on armes, some vnder decke them hide,  
 Some leaue the ship, and geaunto the boate  
 To make away: *Theagenes*, full host  
 Set on to fight, beseech we both to stay,  
 And hardly keepes him backe *Charilaus*;  
 Desiring each might either live or dye  
 In others armes; but on a point thinke  
 That might vs helpe (now knowing 'twas *Trachine*;  
 That would not rashly kill or me, or mine)  
 And tooke effect. For when the Pyrate gaue  
 Vnto all men leaue, that would their person sell,

In single clothes to leaue the ship, and go  
Aboord the boat : we with the rest doe so.  
He then *Chariclia* taking by the hand,  
Saith, vnto you (sweet Lady) this command  
No whit belongs, but all is for your sake,  
That I this war and voyage vndertake.  
Then feare you not ; but be of heartie cheere;  
For all is yours and mine that you see heere.

Then she (as wisdom was, obseruing case)  
Of sorrow-damp'd looke recalls the grace;  
And tise-smiling said ; now Heau'n be thank,  
That I among these others am not rankt;  
But shall I thinke indeed you louing be?  
Grant this my first request, and keepe with me  
This same my brother, that my father deere ;  
For them-without I cannot be of cheere :  
So wept, entreated, fell vpon her knees  
Embracing his ; which when the Rouer sees  
Therewith delighted, purposely delay' th  
The grant a while, and then her raising, saith ;  
Your broth'r I giue you, likely man to stead vs  
In feats of armes ; and th'old man too may lead vs,  
Sometime by counsell, which way best to take ;  
Yet both I grant for your owne only sake.

By this the Sun had ran his dayes careere,  
And eu'ning signes of rising winde appeere :  
That raised a sudden storme ; when they in fine,  
To spoyle our ship, had left their brigandine ;  
And thus surpris'd knew not what to doe ;  
For, want of skill is worse storme of the two.  
Though little pinnace, whose each ropethey knew,  
Well could they rule how ere the Brothers blew ;  
To guide our ship, yet all with trembling hearts,  
Are faine to play these vnaacquainted parts.  
Some to the poup, and some run to the prow ;  
And steere they know not whar, they know not how :



Some awkly draw the cords, and some them loose;  
 And some vntie, where they should make a noose;  
 Some beat their breasts, and teare their hairescalps,  
 To see the sea like Pireneis and Alps.  
 The wallowing hils now vp to Heau'n vs mount,  
 Now cast vs headlong to the watersfount.  
 And on the sides of that our floating grot,  
 Thump, thump, as loud as charge of Engine-shot.  
 The Pyrats barke, with salt sea-water drunke,  
 Her cable frate, and thrice turn'd round and sunke.  
 And we no more, than headlesse Common-weale,  
 Where all men may with all things entermele,  
 And no man will obey, but all command,  
 In time of greatest danger, like to stand.  
 Yet shift the Pyrats made as long as light  
 From Heau'n appear'd, though like to drowne at night:  
 At night as darke as pitch, saue enterflashes  
 Of lightning mixt with fearfull thunder-crashes.

Thus then, and next day troubled werethe seas,  
 And they therewith: which gaue me time and ease,  
 To thinke on our affaires: But aft'r a while,  
 The tempest o're, we safe embock the Nile.  
 The rest are glad, but we lament the more;  
 That rather wisht be drown'd, than come at shore,  
 In danger still of Pyrats proud command,  
 Who shew'd his foule intent new come to land.  
 For making shew with sacrifice to please,  
 And for their safetie thanke the God of Seas;  
 To countrey sends he men with store of coyne  
 For much prouision; lands the Tyrian wine;  
 With goodly Tissue Carpets spreds the tables,  
 Some on the ground, and some on roulees of cables.  
 And sets on siluer-bowles, and cups of gold:  
 All for his marriage-feast, as he me told.  
 When (Sir) quoth I, may't please you celebrate  
 The same with all such complements and state,

As place and time affords; your ship may be  
 Bride-chamber then, and none there come but she  
 The Bride her selfe, to dresse and make her fit;  
 And for the time all others thence acquit,  
 When I haue there beene first, and taken care  
 She nothing want that might her well prepare.  
 He likt th'aduise, and gaue out straight command  
 It should be so: *Theagenes* by th' hand  
 I take, and both vnto *Charicliagee*,  
 And finde her almost overcome with woe.  
 Then children, said I, this is not the way  
 T'auoid our present danger; what I say  
 Marke well and follow. So I both aduise,  
 And ending went to play another prize  
 With him that was the second of the Crew,  
*Pelorus* call'd; and said (my sonne) for you  
 Good newes I haue, my daughter loues you well;  
 If howt'auoid *Trachinus* you can tell,  
 And like of her, shee'll be your wedded wife:  
 Than marrie him sh'had rather lose her life:  
 But time is short: the cheere he doth pretend  
 For sacrifice, is for that other end.

Well, feare you not, quoth he; I was of minde  
 T'haue mou'd the same; and could no season finde.  
 But, now I know we thus agree in heart,  
*Trachinus* neuer shall her from me part.  
 I haue a reason will our fellowes charme;  
 A sword as good as his, as strong an arme.  
 Thus hauing done, in haste, t'auoid suspect;  
 I turne to them; and further them direct.  
 Soone after sit we downe; and when I saw  
 The Pyrats well in wine, *Pelore* I claw  
 By sleeue, of purpose sitting next his side,  
 And aske him, haue you seene the gallant Bride?  
 He told me no. Then closely make a slip  
 (For 'tis forbid, quoth I) into the ship:



There shall you see (yet haste, and doe but see;  
 Lest otherwise take hurt both you and shee)  
 My daughter so attir'd in gold and pearle,  
 As might become the Bride of Prince or Earle.  
 He goes and sees her clad in Delphick pall;  
 (For that for triumph, or for funerall,  
 Was then put on) returning more on fire,  
 Now both with emulation and desire.  
 And set at boord, quoth he, why haue not I  
 That me belongs by Law of Pyracie,  
 For entring first this hulke? then said *Trachine*,  
 The parts yet are not made, nor yours, nor mine,  
 Nor anies here; nor yet vs told haue you,  
 What thing you claime: quoth he, then will I now.  
 The captiue Maid I claime, *Trachine* repli'de,  
 I her except, take what you will beside.  
 Then breake y'our Law, quoth he; quoth th'other, no,  
 But on the ground of other Law I go,  
 Which giues the Captaine choyce; and for I meane  
 My wife to make her: this cuts you off cleane;  
 And rest content, or this (and vp he rose  
 With massie pot in hand) shall crosse your nose.  
 Thus I (my fellowes, quoth *Pelorus* than)  
 Thus shall you be rewarded euerie man.  
 And after this (belecue me *Nausicles*)  
 These men were like the sudden tossed seas:  
 So all on tumult run they foolishly blinde;  
 When wine and anger stir'd vp had their minde.  
 And some with th'one, as equall share to make;  
 And some, for gouernment, with th'other take.  
 But as *Trachinus* at *Pelorus* slung,  
*Pelorus* him at heart with dagger stung.  
 Though he were dead, in his or th'others fight,  
 Partaking still, the rest continue fight;  
 Are strooke, and strike like mad and drunken fooles,  
 With stones, with clubs, with rables, pots and stooles.

I closely stole away, and on a hill,  
 My selfe in safetie, looke on others ill.  
*Theagenes* and his *Chariclia* sawe his quondam  
 Fought also both, as I them told the way,  
 With sword in hand at first he took a part,  
 But holpe the weaker still, that equall *Mars*  
 Might all consume: and she made many grone  
 With arrowes shot from ship at all becom.  
 And now was left but he and that *Pelore*  
 At single combat: she had spent her store;  
 Or if a shaft remain'd, what might it boot?  
 For feare of hitting wrong she durst not shoot;  
 So neere their bodies were, and mouing still  
 At combat close: *Theagenes* she will,  
 But cannot helpe with hand; yet at her charme  
 Of *Courage man*, he smote off *Pelore* arme.  
 The blond fountaine out of gully stipe,  
 As water from a broken Condit-pipe.  
 This made him put the sturdie theefe to flight,  
 And chase him far: what more was done that night,  
 But that *Theagenes* return'd againe,  
 Of me vnseene, and lay among the flaine,  
 I cannot tell; For I continu'd still,  
 And durst not stir in darke from off that hill;  
*Chariclia* knowes: for on the morne him by  
 I saw her sit, and him as like to dye.  
 A troope of theeves them carri'd both away,  
 With goods from out the ship. I thought to stay  
 For fitter time to helpe them, hauing scope,  
 (Whereof, as then, I cleane was out of hope)  
 And now with your good helpe, good *Nausicles*,  
 (The Gods reward you) freed is one of these.  
 So said, and wept; but *Nausicles* repli'de,  
 And said, they shall not th'other from you hide:  
 To morrow will we know of *Muranos*,  
 If he be sent yet vnto *Orendates*.

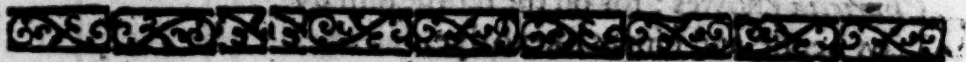


# The Faire Ethiopian

As was design'd. Done is this offering feast;  
 And *Nauficles* his daughter with the rest  
 From out the Temple going are away;  
 But *Calasiris* mist *Chariclea*,  
 And sought with *Cnemus*, and at length her found;  
 Where she'r *Apollo* knoeled on the ground;  
 His Image feet embracing, fast asleepe;  
 And when they wak'd hee she began to weepe:  
 And said she drempt that her *Thyestes*  
 Had far to goe, and more by land than seas.  
 They comfort her, and tell her their intent;  
 And all with *Nauficles* to lodging went.



*Finis Libri quinti*



THE



## THE Faire Aethiopian.

**T**He Princeſſe lay with daught'r of *Nauſicles*,  
A faire young maid, yet little tooke her eaſe;  
And *Cnemion* thought it long with *Calasire*,  
Before they went *Theagenes* t'enquire.  
They raiſe their Hoſt therefore by breake of day,  
And him to *Mitranes* conſult them pray.  
Content is he; faine would *Chariclia*  
Then with them goe; but they perſwade her ſtay,  
Her promiſing, before they far remoue,  
To come againe, and bring her lookt-for Loue.  
So left her doubtfull, whether to be ſad  
For their depart, or, for their promiſe glad.  
Now when they neere approach'd the banks of *Nile*,  
There ruſht them by a monſtrous Crocodile.  
A Serpent ſtrongly ſcal'd, head, backe, and legge,  
And twelue yards long, yet bred but of an egge.  
Note when he gapes, his lower chap ſtands faſt,  
And th'vpper moues, ſome five foot long and paſt.  
And this deuourer hauing fed his fill,  
Will ſuffer *Trochilos* with ſlender bill  
To picke his teeth, a bird no bigger, then  
The little Titmouse, or the Iynny Wren:  
Will follow ſuch as run away, and run  
From ſuch as follow, both in ſhade and Sun.  
Now theſe Egyptians vſd to ſuch a ſight,  
Were nothing mou'd; but *Cnemion* much affright,

Start



Start backe, and ready was to run away :  
 Whereat the Merchant laught ; and Priest gan say,  
 I thought (Sir *Cnemon*) nothing could you feare  
 But in the darke, as th'other nights Bug-bear.  
 What's that (quoth *Nausicles*) ? then *Calasire*,  
 To passe the time, and satisfie desire,  
 Him told how *Cnemon* tooke *Chariclia*  
 For *Thisbe*, when at *Cnemons* first she lay.  
 Then *Nausicles* could laugh no more, but thought  
 Why name of *Thisbe* so on *Cnemon* wrought ;  
 And askt the cause whereof he was to seeke,  
 And so to laughter now prouokt the Greeke :  
 Who said, behold how strange a name is this,  
 To moue my minde so first, and now so his  
 I thought our noble Host had beene more stout,  
 Than now be damp't, who late could others flout,  
 Ha'done, ha'done (quoth *Nausicles*) you have  
 Reueng'd your selfe enough : but let me craue ;  
 By all that may to you most pleasing bee,  
 And by the Gods of Hospitalitee ;  
 This name of *Thisbe* whence it is, and why,  
 You turn'r vpon me now so meerely.  
 Then *Calasiris*, *Cnemon*, time you see  
 Requires you satisfie both him and mee.  
 Then let vs heare your storie from the source :  
 For well is tranell eased with discourse.  
 He yeelds, and tels them what not many weekes,  
 He told before vnto his fellow Greekes.  
 And how with them acquaint he grew, and friend,  
 Among the theeues ; and of that *Thisbes* end.  
 And left out nought that was not, as their owne,  
 To *Nausicles* and *Calasiris* knowne.  
 It mou'd the Merchant so, that he full well  
 Could finde in heart the rest of her to tell,  
 And of himselfe ; confest and said, 'tis I  
 That was that Merchant then of *Naucratis* ;

And

And brought her out of Greece. Here one they meet  
 With *Nausicles* acquaint of *Chemmis-street* ;  
 Who told them newes ; that where as *Mitranes*  
 Had sent a young man vnt' *Orondates*,  
 To serue the great King ; he by *Thyamis*  
 Now Chiefe of *Bessans* intercepted is ;  
 And *Mitranes* with all his force is gone,  
 In iust reuenge their Towne to set vpon :  
 So past them by in hast. Then *Nausicles*  
 Perswades returne ; and for *Theagenes*,  
 Because the iourney longer was, to goe  
 Prouided better : they determine so,  
 And comming home, at doore *Chariclia* found  
 Them looking-for : for, *Loue is like a hound*  
*That for his master waits*. But, when she saw  
 They brought him not, she gan her haire to claw,  
 And tore asunder Natures finest thred,  
 And wept, and cry'd, alas my Loue is dead !  
 What all alone, and, as you went, returne ?  
 O tell me quickly, lest I longer mourne  
 With griefe suspended. *'Tis a courtesie*  
*Not to delay report of miserie.*  
 Why doe you (then quoth *Cnemon*) so foretell  
 The worst, and false ? *Theagenes* is well ;  
 And told her how, and where. O blame her not,  
 Quoth *Calasiris* ; felt you but a iot  
 Of loue so true, you would her soone excuse :  
 For such are ne're content with hear-say-newes :  
 But thinke they cannot each from oth'r absent  
 Without some sad and fearfull accident.  
 When such as you (*Sir Cnemon*) well I know  
 So speake of Loue as neuer bent his bow.  
 Aske Saints how faire in Heau'n, for they can tell ;  
 And aske ye Fiends how foule it is in hell.  
 Then like a father led her in by th'hand,  
 And there not long they either sit or stand ;



But *Nausicles*, to put them out of dump,  
 And hauing some thing else therewith to iump,  
 Prepar'd a feast that night with cheere and wine,  
 And made his daughter more than wonted fine.  
 And toward banquets end them spoke to thus;  
 As heretofore so shall be still with vs;  
 My welcome guests (that so you are I call  
 The Gods to witnesse, and continue shall,  
 If please you stay) what I at sea or land  
 Haue any where, 'tis all at your command;  
 Not now as guests; but as my dearest friends.  
 But know my trade on Merchandise depends;  
 My ship my plow is, and the Southerne windes  
 Me call to Greece: then let me know your mindes;  
 That whether here I leaue, or with me lead you,  
 I may my voyage frame some way to stead you.

The Priest of *Memphis*, after pause repli'de,  
 Good *Nausicles*, haue happie winde and tide!  
 Let all the Gods of Merchandise attend you,  
 And home with gaine full-fraught in safetie send you!  
 That, stay or goe we, doe so perfectly  
 The lawes obserue of hospitalitie.  
 Vnwillig we to part from such a friend,  
 Yet must begone, you know, and for what end..  
 Thus much for me, and for *Chariclia*;  
 What *Cnemion* meanes to doe I cannot say.  
 The Greeke, about to speake, with sob is staid;  
 At last with sighs and bitter weeping said;  
 O this vncertaine state of humane life!  
 How full of doubt, and variable strife!  
 Depriu'd of fathers house, of Countrey and Towne  
 So deere to me, still come I vp and downe?  
 Not long it is, a plurall scarce of weekes,  
 Since hope I had, with such two noble Greekes,  
 (Though hard put-to, as I) to finde some ease;  
 And shall I now bereaue my selfe of these?

What.

What shall I doe? or which way shall I bend?  
 Tell (O) that can! I am at my wits-end.  
 To leave *Chariclia*, can it but displease,  
 Before she finde-out her *Theagenes*?  
 Or if I seeke with her, O who can tell  
 How, where to finde him; when all will be well?  
 So shall I wander still: what if I craue  
 Of you, sweet Lady (shall I pardon haue?)  
 To taketh'occasion giu'n by *Nausicles*,  
 And home returne, now call vs winde and seas?  
 Though helpe I little, I willing shall me show;  
*True seruants, lone will creepe wher't cannot goe.*  
 She had perceiu'd (and quickly, by your leane,  
*A Louer can a Louers minde perceiue*)  
 That *Cnemon* lou'd the daught'r of *Nausicles*;  
 And that it did the father greatly please:  
 Wherefore she said; I beare you thankfull heart,  
 Sir *Cnemon*, for your thus far friendly part;  
 And gladly shall requite it: for the rest,  
 I see no reason you be further prest  
 To follow mine affaires; but minde your owne,  
 And take th'occasion now so fitly showne.  
 My fath'r and I to th'end shall hold-out still;  
 Though no man else assist, the Gods yet will.  
 This hearing, *Nausicles* began to pray,  
 All good successe attend *Chariclia*,  
 So wise, so gracious! and (*Cnemon*) now  
 Vnt' *Athens* going, neuer grieue it you,  
 That *Tib* you bring not, sith you bring the man,  
 Who tooke her thence: and if you like it can  
 As well as I, now well I know your straine,  
 You shall both house, and land, and wife attaine  
 With dowrie great, this same mine only childe;  
 He gaue a quicke consent thereto, and smil'de;  
 And tooke her straight, of purpose ready drest,  
 And turn'd the supper to a marriage-feast.



While all the rest attending were the Bride,  
 The Princeſſe vnt' her chamber ſlipt aſide;  
 And ſhut the doore, and (as ſhe were diſtraſt)  
 Her rayment tore, and haire about her ſhakt.  
 Then wept, lamented, howled, beat her breſt,  
 And ſaid, this danſe becomes my marriage-feaſt.  
 My bed-fellow *Nauſiclia* from me taken?  
 And I now left alone, of all forſaken?  
 Is *Cnemon* married now at full hearts eaſe?  
 And ſtill in bondage my *Theagenes*?  
 At their ſucceſſe (O Gods) I not repine;  
 Though grieue you make no better his and mine.  
 But O *Theagenes* my ſweet delight,  
 And only care, to thee I giue this night;  
 I conſecrate theſe locks, then haire ſhe tore,  
 And laid them on her bed, and wept them-o're.  
 So fell aſleepe with griefe and paſſion tir'd,  
 And ſlept ſo long as next day was admir'd.  
 For *Calasiris* miſſing her, before  
 That wont riſe early, knockt hard at her doore;  
 And wak'd her ſuddenly with ſuch a din,  
 That, as ſhe was, ſhe roſe and let him in.  
 But when he ſaw her haire and veſture rent,  
 And lookes vnſettled, gheſſing what they ment;  
 He lookt aſide, ſhe ſlipt halfe into bed;  
 Then thus he chid her, while ſhe dreſt her head.

What meane you (Lady) ſo your ſelfe to vex?  
 I thought you had in courage paſt your Sex:  
 And now me thinkes, but only for the name,  
 (So chang'd you are) you ſhould not be the ſame.  
 Why will you kill your ſelfe, and not expect  
 Your better hopes? O doe not ſo neglect  
*Theagenes* and me! a while ſhe ſtaid,  
 A bluſhing while, and modeſtly then ſaid;  
 Good father pardon! 'tis no ſtrange deſire,  
 Nor common cauſe that ſets me thus aſire.

You know the loue I beare *Theagenes*,  
 And histo me; my heart cannot haue ease,  
 For his long absence, most because I feare,  
 And, wheth'r he liue, or dead be, cannot heare.  
 Feare not, quoth he; for that of him and you  
 Fore-told by th'Oracle must needs be true.  
 Nor doubt y'of that wastold vs yesterday,  
 How he by *Thyam* carri'd was away:  
 But thinke him safe as with acquainted frend;  
 And vnto *Bessa* let vs goe or send,  
 As both haue cause; you for *Theagenes*,  
 And I my sonnes intended war t'appease;  
 But rather goe: she paus'd, and said, your sonne?  
 If that be *Thyamis*, I am vndone.  
 How so? quoth he. You know (quoth she) and where  
*Theagenes* and I his prisoners were.  
 My seeming beautie, mischicuous to me,  
 So there enflam'd your sonne (if this be he)  
 That I, to saue our libertie and life,  
 Delaying promise made to be his wife.  
 My sonne is not so far run out of way,  
 Quoth *Calasire*, but I shall make him stay.  
 Or if you doubt, inuent some how, I pray,  
 (For cunning y'are I see to make delay)  
 Some how we may enquire, and not be knowne.  
 She smil'd, and said; Sir, my way or your owne,  
 In iest or earnest, little skilth it now,  
*Theagenes* and I had such a how:  
 But were preuented e're we could prepare;  
 And 'twas, in forme of beggars clad, to fare.  
 This (if you please) now let vs put in vre;  
 For pouertie makes all men walke secure,  
 Be pittid, not enuid; and victailles get,  
 Which vnto trauellers are deereft set:  
And world so false is now (that by your leane)



*Who will not be deceined, must deceive.*  
*But thinke we not so long what must be wrought,*  
*That we forget to practise that is thought.*  
 He could not choose but at her reason smile,  
 And all in haste prepares them for that wile  
 Then there in *Chemmis*; after parted faire  
 With *Nausicles* and his new marri'd paire.

Now on the way, in place conuenient,  
 They change their clothes, and as a begging went;  
 She Doxy-like, and he, as Patrikoe,  
 With hundred-patched cloke lent on her bow,  
 And halted when he met or man or page,  
 And crookt his shoulders more than had his age;  
 Or as a blinde man poring on the land,  
 Sometime *Charictia* led him by the hand.  
 He bore her quiuer bound-up at his backe,  
 Like some thing else; and she in slubber'd packe  
 Her best attire, and jewels; then besmear  
 Her face, and hardly counterfeits a slut.  
 When fouler faces vse a Painters knacke,  
 To make them faire, she needs be painted blacke.  
*O all that looke in glasse, and faine you faire,*  
*Doe nothing that the credit might impair*  
*Of those so red and white, and comely graces;*  
*If beantie faile, with verine mend your faces.*  
*A sbew may soone deceive the vulgar eye;*  
 But he that lookt on her iudicially,  
 Might well perceiue in black-well-featur'd face,  
 Of nose, of lip, of cheeke, eye, brow, the grace:  
 As when a cloud is o're *Diana* drawne,  
 Or *Venus* looking th'row blacke cobweb lawne,  
 Was neuer seene a Maiden comlier,  
 Nor vnder duskie cloud so bright a sterre.  
 Yet Sir (quoth she) you seeme one of the Bench;  
 O, good your Worship, pitie a poore young wench:

Good

Good Dame, quoth he; my right hand is me rest,  
And no true finger leafe is on my left,  
And she againe; once poore, and euer poore;  
For wealth is giu'n to none, but had before.  
Then he againe; yet winde in driving snow,  
From higher places oft flls vp the low.

Thus when between themselves they had protested,  
As beggars doe, and each at other iested;  
To *Bessa*-ward they trudge; and by Sun-set  
Had seene the Towne; but see what was their let!  
Dead bodies many finde they laid aground  
On heapes, and all of some yet bleeding wound.  
And while they view'd the carkasses they meet  
An aged woman creeping hands and feet,  
And much lamenting o're a young man slaine;  
And t'aske of her they thought it not in vaine,  
As *Calasiris* did in Gypsie tounge,  
What mischiefe had so many laid along.  
And what was he whom she lamented so.  
She said, my sonne, late forc'd to battell go  
With *Thyamis* our Chiefe, against the powre  
Of *Mistranes* and all his Persian flowre;  
He came to sacke our Towne for one mans sake,  
Whom he had sent to *Memphis* from the Lake:  
This man by *Thyamis* pretending right  
Was entercepted; cause of all this fight:  
And willb' of more: for slaine is *Mistranes*,  
And all his men by ours; *Orondates*  
Will seeke reuenge; which our men to preuent,  
And vnawares to take the Foe, haue sent  
A puissant armie *Memphis* to beleaguer;  
And Chiefe, and all, are thereon set more eager,  
To get his right of Priesthood, by none other  
With-held, but eu'n his owne, and younger brother.  
But you are strangers here full well I see;

And



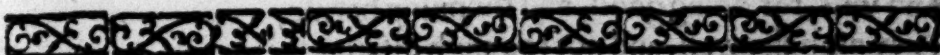
And whither goe yee? to the towne, quoth hee.  
 You cannot safely lodge (quoth she) in towne,  
 So late in time of war, and both vknowne,  
 Yet if you please (quoth he) vs entertaine,  
 We may (I trust) to night well there remaine.  
 Th'old woman answer'd, I haue now in hand  
 An earnest night-worke; if you further stand  
 Till all be done (and best you keepe aloofe)  
 To morrow will I doe for your behoofe.  
 Then what she said, he told the Lady in Greeke,  
 And they repose them in a bushie creeke.  
 He slept a while with quiver vnder his head,  
*Chariclia* made her packet serue for bed;  
 But only sate, and slept not on't, for feare;  
 And vnto *Philomela's* song gaue care:  
 Till *Cynthia* rose, and shew'd (as tales imply)  
 Her man and bush, or (as Philosophy)  
 Her spoongie part; though we now vnderstand  
 'Tis nothing else, but face of sea and land,  
 As 'twere in glasse; for in the Torrid Zone,  
 Betwixt the Moon and th'earth thicke cloud is none;  
 She cleerly shining, three dayes dayes past the full,  
 Made scene how this old witch heau'd vp the skull  
 Of her dead sonne, and with her negromancie,  
 (A vice that Gypsie women greatly fancie)  
 Him forc'd to speake yet once more ynt' his mother,  
 And tell her if her second sonne, his brother,  
 Should safe returne from war; he told her no,  
 And that her selfe should soone receiue a blow  
 For iust reward; and specially because  
 She made the liuing know the dead-man lawes:  
 For here's a Priest (quoth he) and here's a Maid  
 That see your pranks: by him may be allaid  
 The war betwixt his sonnes, so bee't he haste:  
 And she shall get her Loue, and reigne at last.

*Chariclia*

Chariclia wake th'old man at first, to see  
And heare this all, and all interprets hee.  
And hearing this, the witch, all in a rage,  
So playes her Scene vpon this deadly stage,  
With sword in hand, that had she stranger found,  
Sh'had laid them soone among the dead aground.  
But as by Moon-light flourishing she lope,  
Now here, now there, to hit vncertaine scope;  
At vnawares, vpon the sharpest part  
Of broken speare, she ran her selfe to th'heart.  
*So punisht was th'abominabl' offence:  
So works of darknesse haue their recompence.*



*Finis Libri sexti.*



O THE





# THE Faire Aethiopian.

**N**O sooner gan appeare the dawning day,  
But *Calasiris* and *Charvris*,  
With danger past affright, and fearing worse  
By losse of time, as prophesied the Corse;  
Depart, and trudge to *Memphis*-ward, and found,  
When they came there, a Campe pight on the ground:  
Before the wals: for in the Towne the States  
Had fortified themselves and shut their gates,  
And let Portcullice downe, aduertised  
Of enemies approach, by some that fled  
(As alway scape in battaile more or lesse)  
From Host of *Miranes* o'rethrowne at *Besse*.

Now therefore *Thyamis*, to siege addrest,  
Thought meet his wearie companies to rest;  
And wils, for doing good, and shunning harme;  
They nigh the wall, and not too nigh disarm.  
The Citizens, afeard of them before,  
Now gan to scome them, for they were no more:  
And would with Archers left in garrison,  
And certaine troopes of horse, them set vpon;  
But that a Noble-man, that was full wise,  
With age authorized, gan thus aduise:

Why (Countrey-men) although our Gouverner  
Be gone far hence about the Negroes werre,  
We should, before we weaken any Fort,  
Acquaint the great Kings sister, his Consort:

And

And better will the Souldiour make defence  
 In war begun with her intelligence.  
 They like th'advice, and to the Palace run,  
 And aske *Arface* what she pleaset haue done.  
 She was a Faire-one of *Dianna's* size,  
 And chaste as *Venus*, and as *Pallas* wise,  
 And minded-high as *Iuna*, for her birth;  
 That such another was not found on earth.  
 And true it was, though not in common vent,  
 Sh'had beene the cause of *Thyamis* banishment.  
 For, when th'old Priest of *Memphis* secretly  
 Had left his Countrey for the Prophecie,  
 Came *Thyamis* his elder sonne to place;  
 That was a tall young man of comly grace:  
 She likt, and shew'd him such a fauour-token,  
 As of a Princeesse ought not to be spoken:  
 But he, both young and vertuously dispos'd,  
 Not saw, or would not see't: And this disclofd  
 His brother *Petofire* *Orondates*;  
 That (*Thyam* gone) he might the Priesthood seize:  
 For thus much of his owne he puts thereto,  
 That *Thyamis* was bent her will to doe.  
 The Gouvernor, that knew her humour well,  
 Did soone belecue't; and yet (the truth to tell)  
 He durst not vie it; wer't for want of card,  
 Or for that awe and reuerend regard  
 He bore th'imperiall bloud; yet tooke to heart  
 So, that he made young *Thyamis* to smart;  
 And euer threatte him death, vntill he went,  
 For feare of worse, to willing banishment.  
 This heretofore; but now the Citie comes,  
 And all desire her leane to beat-vp Drums.  
 First let me know, quoth she, these enemies  
 How many, and what they be, and why they rise.  
 Ile offer parley to them from the wall;  
 And when I haue well markt and gather'd all



That may be therein safetie done aloofe;  
 Then will I cast the best for our behoofe.  
 They praise her wisdom: yet as turbulents  
 Run all on heapes vpon the battlements:  
 For out of hand there shew her selfe she would,  
 And did in throne of purple silke and gould;  
 Attended on with guilden armed Guard,  
 And clad as might with Empresse be compar'd:  
 In Crowne of gold, and precious stone, and pearles,  
 She stately sits her downe; and eyes she whirles  
 On eu'rie side, and o're the *Bessan* Camp,  
 And hauing view'd it well she gaue a stamp;  
 And shew'd her Herauld, signe of parl; he calls  
 The Leaders forth to heare him from the walls.  
*Theagenes* and *Thyamis* appeare  
 All arm'd but head, and this full soone they heare.

*Arsace* wife of Prince *Orondates*,  
 And sist'r of Babels great King *Arabes*,  
 Demands what are you? wherefore come you? whence?  
 Before she sends out force to driue you hence.  
 Then *Thyam* answers, telling them his name;  
 And how his right to get againe he came;  
 Which if he might obtaine, he would suppress  
 his companies, th'Inhabitants of *Besse*:  
 But if *Orondates* and *Petosire*,  
 Who both him wrong, deny that they require;  
 He will by these, and others far and wide  
 Stirr'd vp to warre, the Controuers decide.  
 And Lady *Arsace*, if she call to minde,  
 What *Petosire* hath done, no cause shall finde  
 Him to defend against his elder brother;  
 For he 'twas, only he 'twas, and none other;  
 That made *Orondates* suspect her grace,  
 And thereupon pur *Thyam* out of place.

The *Memphis* all are mou'd, and him they knew;  
 And what he said of th'others thinke is true;

And

And th'elder brothers exile all deplore;  
The cause whereof they neuer heard before.  
*Arface* selfe now troubled most of all,  
Doth sometime anger, sometime loue recall.  
Her loue to *Thyamis* rekindles fire;  
And anger, to reuenge on *Peto* fire.  
And one thing else distracts her more than these;  
Her sight and new loue of *Theagenes*.  
The verie standers-by may well perceiue,  
How diuers passions in her shoue and heaue.  
But when was o're this fit of *Apoplex*,  
Thus stout and wisely spoke she past her sex.

You (yet my friends) and all that with you take;  
Me thinks not well aduise'd are, here to make  
Vnequall war: the mightie King my brother,  
Although my Lord be gone, hath many an other,  
To lead his forces here, that may be tri'de,  
Enow to compasse you on eu'rie side:  
And pitie'tis, that you so comly and young,  
And (as I ghesse) of linage noble sprung,  
Should put your selues in danger for these thieues.  
And for the common people me it grieues,  
To shed their blood: but sith on private lawes  
The matter leanes, and is no publike cause;  
The same me thinks the Combat should decide:  
Then let the brothers only danger bide,  
And trie their right. The *Memphians* all assent,  
To saue their persons from a wars event.

But (see) the *Bessians* loue their Captaine so;  
They will not hazard him; and all say no:  
Vntill himselfe entreated and them told,  
His brother could not long against him hold;  
A man vnexercis'd against a man,  
That could in armes as much as any can.  
And this she thought-on that the Combat mou'd;  
To plague her hated man, by man she lou'd;



And void suspect. No sooner 'tis agreed;  
 But all for combat ready make with speed,  
 Saue *Petosire*, that, after great dilates,  
 At length is hardly thrust out at the gates.  
 For oth'r his armes than *Thyamis* doth aske;  
*Theagenes* him puts on gilden caske,  
 With goodly-shaking crest, and though no need,  
 Encourageth and wisheth him good speed.

I trust (quoth he) to win, but haue no will,  
 Nor neuer had, my brothers bloud to spill,  
 For all the wrong me done: Yet chance of fight  
 Vncertaine is; and therefore if it light  
 I ouercome, to you my dearest friend,  
 Of all my happinesse I part intend.  
 And here with me at pleasure liue you may,  
 For I in towne shall beare the greatest sway:  
 But, if it fall (as oftentimes we see  
 Th'vnlikely come to passe) that slaine I bee;  
 Then of the *Bessan* forcestake you charge,  
 And them commanding may you liue at large,  
 Till better fortune fall. They thus agreed  
 Doe kindly part; and *Thyamis* went with speed  
 T'encounter *Petosire*: *Theagenes*  
 Sate there beholding, and beheld at ease,  
 The Ladies eyes are on him still, and his  
 Vpon his friend well-wished *Thyamis*:  
 Whose comming *Petosire* could not hide;  
 But back to gate he runs, and *Ope* cri'de,  
 And then both from the gate, and from the wall,  
*Keepe-out, receiue him not*, they cry out all,  
 He casts his armour off to make him light,  
 And round about the Citie takes his flight.  
 Then *Thyamis* followes, then *Theagenes*  
 To see what issue; both he could with ease  
 Outrun; but would not, lest he thought it might,  
 That for his friend he ran, and meant to fight;

Though shield and speare he left, when first he felle;  
On which, for him, doth still *his face* gaze,  
They run the wals about once and againe;  
And all this while is *Perosire* not taine;  
For anger cannot swifter be than feare;  
And *Thyam* armed ran; yet now with speare  
Is like to pricke him, charging him to faye,  
Except he would be slaine vpon the way.

Then *Calasiris*, knowing both his sonnes,  
By that fore-told him was, them after runnes,  
And faster then might well endure his years,  
And cries, O *Thyam*! O *Perosir*!  
My sons, what meane you? what now? are you mad?  
Respect your father, though as beggar clad.  
They know him not, vntill the cause he spide  
And cast his staffe and beggars cloke aside;  
And grauely stood before them face to face;  
With long white haire, and old Arch-Bishops grace:  
And said behold your father *Calasire*;  
'Tis I (my sonnes) O put away your ire!  
They fall downe at his knees, and wistly view him  
From head to foot, and so full quickly knew him.  
And glad they were of his vnhop'd life;  
But sorrie that he found them so at strife.

At this the companies vpon the wall,  
The lesse they knew, the more they wondred all,  
And chiefly for they saw *Charisim*,  
When *Calasiris* ran from her away,  
Him after fast to run; and when she spide  
*Theagenes* a far (for loue quick-ey'd  
To see the loued had him soone descri'd  
By verie gesture) now the more her hied;  
Him ouertooke, and hung about his necke  
In case she was, vntill he gaue her checke  
And cast her off, not knowing her; but shee  
Comes-on againe, as loth to lose her fee;

And!



And for her boldnesse got a box oth' eare,  
 He little thinking who she was, I sweare.  
 Then said she softly; *Pythius* hath forgot;  
 And shew'd her taper; then defers he not;  
 But, strooke with beautie shining th'row a cloud,  
 Hertooke in armes, and often kist aloud.  
*Arsace* swellsthereat, and all admire,  
 To see the strange euent; that *Calasire*  
 Who ten yeares had beene absent, came so pat  
 To stay the Duell 'twixt his sonnes; and that  
 Two Louers should thus v unexpected meet.  
 They passe in order th'row the Temple-street,  
 Th'old Priest betwene his sons led, and the Maid  
 By her *Theagenes*: the people staid  
 Them gazing-on, and all themselues delight,  
 The younger men to view the gallant Knight,  
 The Maids the Maid, old men the Priest, and childe,  
 That brothers had, the brothers reconcil'de.

And *Thyamis* to those of *Bessa* sent,  
 With many thanks and noble complement,  
 An hundred oxen and a thousand sheepe,  
 And Crownes apeece before he went to sleepe.  
 T' encrease the pomp *Arsace* went in pride  
 With all her traine, and still that young maney'd;  
 For whose sake only so far came she forth,  
 And t'*Isis* offred things of greatest worth.  
 But when she saw him lead *Charistia*  
 With one hand, and with other make her way;  
 Forthwith she leaues off all solemnitic,  
 And goes to Palace sicke of icalousie.

To both his sons now *Calasire* commends  
 Th'affaires of those histwo young Grecian friends:  
 And when th'old man had done his whole deuotion,  
 Vnto the people neere he makes a motion,  
 And saith h'is old, and well foresees his death,  
 And to his sonne that first receiued breath,

A man not wanting parts for worke diuine  
Of body or minde, the Priesthood doth resigne.  
Then set the Mitr' vpon Sir *Thyamis* head;  
And in the morning found was fairly dead.  
His time was come. Which him did more oppresse,  
I cannot tell, or ioy or wearinesse.

*Arface* knowes it not: for when she came  
To Court, her minde was all put out of frame.  
To chamber went she, and on her bed she cast her;  
For loue was wholly now become her master.  
She turn'd from side to side, and deeply sigh'd;  
And now along she lay, then sat vpright:  
Then downe againe halfe naked tumbled shee,  
And wisht *Theagenes* were there to see.

As wanting something then she calls her Maid,  
And sends her backe againe with nothing said.  
And likely was't, that, were she long alone  
In such distraction, all her wits had gone.  
But *Cybel* came, her ancient household Bawd,  
And thus in word her loue-sicke Lady claw'd.  
What aile you Madam? Who hath hurt my deere  
And fairest Nurrling? haue good heart and cheere.

He liues not that your fauour shall refuse,  
If please my Sweet-one so my service vse,  
As oft-to-fore: then tell me, what's the man,  
But I by subtil' enticing conquer can?  
So said this Hag, and pidling kist her feet,  
And swore as siluer white, as Amber sweet.

The praised Peacocks spreads abroad his traine,  
That else would hide it: now is hit the vaine,  
And gusheth-out. Good mother then, quoth she;  
The peace that made was yesterday, to me  
Began a warre: wherein, not from a part,  
But ouer all I wounded was to th'heart:  
The faire young stranger when I first espi'de,  
That in the Duell ran by *Thyamis* side;



You cannot choose but note the man, that are  
 Herein so skill'd; he past them all so farte.  
 I did forsooth (quoth she) and, be it spoken  
 Vnto your Ladiship, by certaine token;  
 That impudently fast about him clung;  
 A ragged Trull, though somewhat faire and young;  
 Tush, faire? repli'd *Arface* then, she paints:  
 But can a man abide so bold constraints?  
 More happie she, than I am, at this houre,  
 That hath her got so braue a Paramour.

The Bawd then smoyling said, Ah Dearling mine,  
 Ile make him cast-off her, Ile make him thine.  
 Sweet mother *Cybling*, quoth the Lady then,  
 And will you doe't indeed? (I pray) but when?  
 Leauethat to me, quoth she; and take your rest:  
 So tooke the candl' away, and to her nest.  
 By peep-aday she rose, and well aray'd,  
 A Groom before her, and behinde a Maid,  
 Vnt' *Isis* Temple went: and there she spoke  
 (*As oft Denotion's made of faine a cloke*)  
 With one that kept the doore, as if she ment  
 Come offer something that *Arface* sent:  
 Who (as she said) was troubled sore last night  
 With verie fearfull dreame and grisly sight.  
 He said, as yet he could not serue her turne;  
 Now all that keepe within the Temple mourne  
 For *Calasiris* death, and none let in,  
 Till after this another weeke begin.  
 What shall your strangers then the while (quoth she)?  
 Our new Arch-Bishop *Thymis* (quoth he)  
 Hath order giu'n, and well content they are,  
 T'another house, without the Close, to fare.  
 This Hag layes hold on th'opportunitie;  
 As on the chiefeft point of Faulconrie,  
 And said, good master Sextain well you know  
 My Lady loues to talke with such as tho;

And many noble Greekes hath entertain'd;  
Her hospitalitie was neuer stain'd;  
Then well of both you may deserue, as thus,  
To say that *Thyamis* them sends vnt' vs.

The Sextain little knew the Bawds intent,  
But as for good vnto the strangers went:  
And found them both (as full great cause they had)  
For losse of *Calasiris* weeping sad.  
He cheeres them vp, and tels them *Thyamis*,  
As was his fath'r, of them right carefull is,  
And hath prepar'd them lodgings fairly dight,  
Which this good Lady (pointing at the spright)  
Will bring them to: and bids no longer stay her,  
But, as a mother to them both, obey her.

*Well was his meaning, though it ill befell;  
As, ill that meant is, often falls-out well.*

They condescend; O ne're had been so gull'd  
This louing paire, but that they had been dull'd  
The day before with ioy; that night with griefe.  
And so them stole this man-and-woman-thiefe.

No sooner came they to the Palace gate,  
And saw the sumptuous buildings and the state;  
Where workmanship excelled manifold.  
The matter selfe, though Porphyrite and gold;  
But maruell'd much, and troubled were in minde;  
For they had thought some priuate Host to finde,  
And not belodg'd in Court: too late they thought  
To start backe now; and further still are brought;  
Vntill they came to *Cybel's* lodging; where  
She made them sit, and came and sate them neere;  
And said, My children well I doe perceiue,  
'Tis forth' Arch-Bishops death that you so greiue;  
Your reuerend friend; it seemes he lou'd you well,  
And you him also: but I pray me tell,  
Of whence and who you be: of Greece I know,  
And well descended, by the grace you show



In lineaments and looks : but of what towne  
 Of Greece you be, and how thus vp and downe.  
 You come to wander, let me know, I pray.  
 That to my Lady better may I say  
 For your behoofe : she loues a Greeke full well;  
 And in that language few can her excell  
 That are not Greekes : and is to strangers all,  
 Of worthy parts, most noble and hospitall.  
 The royall wife of Prince *Oroudates*,  
 And sister to the great King *Artabes*.  
 You shall not speake it but t'a faithfull friend,  
 And one that will continue yours to th'end ;  
 For Greeke I am, and *Lesbe* they me name,  
 Of that braue Isle and Citie whence I came.  
 From place to place a captiuedid I come;  
 But settled here far better than at home.  
 I mannage all my Ladies great affaires;  
 And eu'rie stranger first to me repaires.  
 And I them bring acquainted with her Grace,  
 Then let me somewhat understand your case.

He then this hearing, vnto minde doth call  
*Arfaces* wanton glances from the wall;  
 And thought no good was like to come thereon,  
 But rather mischiefe now he feares begon.  
 And as he gan to speake, *Charicles*  
 Him rounds i'th'care, and saith, in that you say  
 Your sister think-on. Mother (then quoth he)  
 We Grecian borne, and broth'r and sister be.  
 Our Parents were by Rouerstak'n away,  
 And we them seeking worse haue far'd than they:  
 Till now of late with holy *Calasire*  
 We fell acquaint; and at his kinde desire  
 Resolu'd to liue with him; this is our case;  
 Now, if you loue vs, doe vs but the grace,  
 To let vs lodge in place more solitarie;  
 For from the Court our habits greatly varie.

Then

Then of your Ladies fauour make a pause,  
And trouble not her Highnesse for our cause.

Glad was the Gammer when she heard they were  
A broth'r and sister; that she might not feare  
*Chariclia* would be some impediment  
For her t'effect *Arfaxes* main intent:  
And said, good sonne, you neuer would so say,  
If you my Lady known had but a day:  
So kinde to strangers, so compassionate  
Vnt' all that suffer crosse in there estate:  
Though Persian borne she loues the Grecian guise,  
And of the two our Nation counts more wise.  
Then feare not: you shall best preferment get  
That fits a man; your sister shall be set  
At boord with her, to keepe her company,  
Both neere each other liuing merrily.  
But now your names? *Theagenes* (quoth he)  
My selfe am called, and *Chariclia* she.  
Then bids she them her straight returne expect,  
And vnt' her Lady *Arface* runs direct.  
And told what seruice sh' had already done,  
To bring those young ones, hardly to be won,  
Into the Court; where now, without offence,  
May enterview be had, and conference.

She gaue command'ment first t' another Hag,  
That kept her doore, no bolt thereof to wag,  
For anies comming in, or going out.  
What if your son (quoth she)? Keepe backe the Loue,  
*Cyb-hag* reply'd. And she no sooner gone,  
But comes, and knocks hard at the doore, her sonne.  
Then O *Theagen*, O *Chariclia*,  
Say th'one to th'other: she doth vs betray.  
And, keeping Louers chaste and faithfull grace,  
Embrace, and weepe, and kisse; kisse, weepe, embrace.  
They then the losse of *Calistore* lament;  
And chiefly she, that most time with him spent.



And said ; O sweetest name of father quite  
 Bereft me now ! for him that was my right  
 I neuer knew, and him that foster'd me,  
 Whose name I beare, how can I hope to see,  
 That left him so, no better than betray'd ?  
 And this that was my best and surest aid  
 Lies flat aground embalmed for the beere ;  
 And cruell custome lets me not come nere.  
 Then would she teare her locks, and on them weepe ;  
 And said, thy funerall yet thus I keepe.  
 But he held both her hands ; then she the more  
 Fell thus againe her Patron to deplore.

My guide in forraine lands, and as I come  
 My staffe to lean-on ; who shall bring me home ?  
 Who shall me lead ? Who shall my Parents finde ?  
 Put by my dangers, comfort me so kinde,  
 Now thou art gone ? O were my head a fount,  
 To weepe my fill, and yeeld thee iust account !  
 Meane time *Theagenes* did inly grieve,  
 But hid his owne, her passion to relieue.

*Achamenes*, without doore all this while,  
 Against the Portresse began to moyle.  
 Yet when he knew his mothers charge, I thinke,  
 He said no more ; but peep't in at a chincke,  
 And saw them both, and thought, how braue a Swain  
 Were that, and this a wench, in merrie vain ;  
 Who so became their griefe ! Again he peekes,  
 And bett'r obserues the count'nance of these Greekes ;  
 For such he learn'd they were, and by his mother  
 Late thither brought ; and views both one and other ;  
 Till at the last is strooke, by th' Archer blinde,  
 In loue with her, and gan him call to minde ;  
 And thought, is this not he, whom th' other day  
 The Male-contents of *Bella* tooke away  
 From me and my Conuoy ; by *Miranea*  
 Sent, to present him yor' *Oromates* !

And should he not (I haue it vnder ring)  
 From hence be sent to serue the mightie King;  
 But, not a word, vntill I know the rest;  
 And how my Lady likes of this her guest.  
 Now *Cybel* came againe, and chide her sonne,  
 For prying so into that she had done.  
*As oftentimes the curious are forme,*  
*For searching things to them not pertinent.*  
 He mutt'ring went his way; but thought, this youth  
 Was kept of-purpose for *Arfaxes* tooth.  
 As for that wench, it shall goe hard, and ife,  
 By mothers helpe I get her not to wife.  
 The Bawd discern'd as soone as she came in,  
 Though now compos'd, in what case they had bin.  
 Why moune my children so (quoth she) that reason  
 Haue more to laugh, for their good hap this season.  
 My Lady wils me that you nothing wail;  
 (And here assure you no good there is scall)  
 To morrow must I you to her present;  
 Then doe not still so babishly lament;  
 But vnto cheerfulnesse now change your face,  
 And set your selues to please her noble grace.  
 Good mother pardon, quoth *Theogenes*;  
 Since death of friend we cannot finde that ease.  
 These are but toyes, quoth she; a man thusould  
 As *Calafiris*, ripe was for the mould.  
 Now by this one thing all things may y'attain;  
 (Wealth, honour, pleasure) please my Ladies vaine.  
 And I shall shew you fittest time, and how  
 That she commands must be performed by you.  
 An haughtie sprite hath since, as some of Kings;  
 And hereto somewhat youth and betune brings;  
 To be neglected highly will shee scorne.  
 This more him strook than all was said before;  
 As filthy stufte implying. Now there came  
 Some gallant Eunuchs from this haughtie Dame.

With



*The Faire Ethiopian.*

With best reuerſions of her Princely table  
 Seru'd all in maſſie gold incomparable.  
 Which ſhe, they ſaid, theſe ſtrangers honour, ſent;  
 And ſet afore them, and away ſo went.  
 The Louer ſeat thereof, but more for faſhion,  
 Than of their owne deſire or inclination;  
 Who rather wiſht for meaner cheere to pay:  
 This had at ſupper, this had eu'rie day.  
 At laſt theſe waiters come to call away  
*Theagenes* vnto their Lady, and ſay;  
 Thrice happie you, our Lady for you ſonds;  
 Enioy the bliſſe that few men elſe attends.  
 He pauſd awhile, and roſe, and aſkt the Groome;  
 Muſt I alone, or with my ſiſter come?  
 Alone, quoth he: for now ſhe doth conuerſe,  
 In ſtately wiſe among the Lords of *Perſe*.  
 Another time your ſiſter ſhall be call'd  
 Among the Ladies: he therat appall'd,  
 Lent downe and ſoftly ſaid vnto his Loue,  
 I like not this: but wiſh it well may proue.  
 She answer'd ſoftly, keeping well the cloſe,  
 'Tis beſt you doe not flatly at firſt oppoſe:  
 And ſo he went. They taught him by the way,  
 Who need no teaching, what to doe and ſay:  
 And when he came her Statelineſſe before,  
 They will'd him, yet he would not her adore;  
 But bolt-vpright ſalutes her with this verſe;  
*All-haile ARSACE, royall blond of Perſe.*  
 The Perſian Courtiers murmur'd at the Greeke,  
 Who durſt ſo boldly to their Lady ſpeake  
 Without adoring her; ſhe did but ſmile,  
 And ſaid my Lords, when he hath ſeene a while  
 The ſtate of Perſian Court, he will doe more,  
 Than with an outward complement adore:  
 So ſaying mou'd her Coronet vpon't;  
 As Perſian Queens in giuing thanks are wont.

And

And further said, y'are welcome gentle guest;  
 But aske, and haue, if ought you be distrest:  
 So sent him backe with fauourable signe  
 To th'Eunuchs made; whereto they all encline,  
 And lead him downe with stately pomp of Guard.  
*Achamenes* him met, and on him star'd,  
 To view him better now in open light;  
 And knew him better now at second sight:  
 Suspects the cause, and was therewith offended;  
 But mum, quoth he; few words are soone amended.  
 That night the Lady sent not only joynts  
 Of daintie meat, but goodly counter-points,  
 And suits of hangings wrought in *Lyde* and *Tyre*,  
 With purle and twist of gold and siluer wyre,  
 To sundrie-colour'd silke, Gem-stone and pearle;  
 A boy for him, and for his sist'r a guerle:  
 Then by themselues, to put-off irksome thought,  
 A while they looke what eu'rie peece had wrought.  
 I passe the rest; at one *Chariclia* gaz'd  
 Remarkably, and stood thereat amaz'd:

How now (quoth he) wherewith so lookes my Deere?  
 With that she deeply sigh'd, and said, lo here,  
 Lo eu'n among my fathers enemies  
 Is better knowen his daughters miseries  
 Than to himselfe; behold a crowned paire  
 Of Black-ones here set high on royall chaire;  
 The Queene is great, as cunning hand and head  
 Hath well set-out, and yonder laid abed  
 With childe her-by; as far vnlike them both,  
 As snow to Ieat: behold and yonder go'th  
 With childe in arme the wise *Sisimibres*,  
 As *Calasiris* heard of *Charicles*,  
 And told it me: alas, alas the losse  
 Of such a guide is now our greatest crosse:  
 Yet eu'n in *Egypt* (howsoe're we speed)  
 Is seene by this that vertue hath her meed.

Q

Then



Then *Cyb* came-in; and yet she durst not push  
 At what was ment: but goes about the bush.  
 She magnifies her Ladies great good will  
 To him and her; and much commends her still,  
 For beautie excelling any Persian Queen,  
 Yea beautie and parts as well vnseen as seen;  
 To gallant youths most amiable and kinde;  
 And so she tries him, how to lust inclin'de.

The vertuous Knight though seeing would not see  
 Whereat she shot; yet many thanks gaue hee  
 T' *Arface* for her kindnesse shew'd the Greekes:  
 But *Cybel* knew she thought her howers weekes,  
 And promise would expect: and now no more  
 Can be put-off, as had been heretofore,  
 With idle excuse; as that the youth's affraid;  
 Or some mishap their forward purpose staid:  
 A fennight's past, and almost eu'ie day  
 Is call'd, and made-of much, *Chariclia*  
 For brothers sake; that now the Bawd is faine,  
 Against her will, thus speake the matter plaine;  
 My Lady loues you (Sir) I know you see't:  
 When will you leaue this sowre, and taste the sweet?  
 No danger is there; for her husband's gone;  
 And none shall know't but I: Wife haue you none,  
 Nor other loue; though many not far hence  
 I know, that would with such a bond dispence  
 In case the like, and scruple neuer make  
 Both wealth and honour with delight to take.  
 A meaner woman, when she loues a man,  
 And is not lou'd, by all the meanes she can  
 Will seeke reuenge: can royall bloud of Perse  
 Indure it, thinke you? call to minde your verse.  
 Behold how many men at armes attend her,  
 To guard her friends, and punish those offend her.  
 But you, but one, a stranger, friendlesse, weake.  
 At last she praid *Chariclia* for her speake;

And

And said, sweet heart, it will be good for you;  
 My Lady will you fauour more than now,  
 Enrich, aduance, and set you at her bord,  
 And highly marrie to some Persian Lord.  
*Chariclia* lookt askew at her, and said;  
 I wish the nobl' *Arsace* bett'r apaid;  
 And, if not otherwise, 'twere good that he  
 Her gaue content, so safely might it be:  
 And, lest it hurt i'th' end both him and her,  
 From knowledge kept of th' absent Gouverner,  
 Who sees far-off. Here at the Gammer skips,  
 Embraces her, and layes her on the lips;  
 And saith (Good daught'r) I thanke you for this grace:  
 Becomes a woman tend'r a womans case,  
 And sister brothers: but the coast is cleare  
 All round about, and nothing need you feare.  
 Forbeare, and let vs thinke vpon't, quoth he;  
 So forth went *Cybel*, and *Chariclia* she  
 Said, O (*Theagenes*) 'tis hard successe,  
 This happinesse in shew, in deed distresse!  
 But wisdome bids make vse of what we finde  
 To saue the maine: and so if be your minde,  
 Content am I. But if you thinke it grosse,  
 As out of doubt; yet set not all on losse;  
 Delude her with faire promises awhile;  
 For time may helpe; to th' end she bring no vile  
 Disgrace on vs: and yet I pray take heed,  
 Lest often promising you doe't indeed.  
 He smil'd, and said, for no aduersitie  
 Will women leaue their fault of jealousie,  
 Thing ill to doe should not be said: and know,  
 Of such a minde I cannot make a show.  
 But, vsto rid of further suit, the scope  
 And way is, quite to put her out of hope.  
 Then present mischief must vpon vs fall,  
 Prepare you for't, quoth she; and therewithall



Comes *Cybel* in, late hauing comforted  
 The loue-sicke Lady, left yet on her bed.  
 This Gammar Bawd, this all-entieng spright,  
 Yet lets *Theagenes* alone to night;  
 And labours what she can *Chariclia*  
 To helpe her suit, as they together lay.  
 But in the morning sets on him againe;  
 And prays him put her Mistris out of paine;  
 If yet he be resolu'd: he flat denies her;  
 And she againe vnto *Arsace* hies her,  
 With sad report. The Lady gaue her checke  
 In such a sort, as neere had broke her necke  
 Thrown down the staires: her selfe, both heart and head!  
 Now like to burst with griefe, rowles on her bed;  
 And all to teares her cloths, her haire, her brest;  
 Nor all that day could take a minutes rest.

The Bawd no sooner left the Nurserie,  
 But meets her sonne, who saw her sadly crie;  
 And askt the cause thus of her suddendamp;  
 What ailes *Arsace*? What newes from the camp?  
 Hath Lord *Orondates* receiu'd a blow,  
 Or lost the field? good mother let me know!  
 And instant is to learne the reason why;  
 Nor will her leaue, though she would put him by.  
 Then him she conjur'd, and by hand him tooke  
 And led him forth aside to a secret nooke:  
 And said, My sonne; this vnto none I would,  
 But vnto thee, mine only childe, haue tould;  
 Our Lady loues the Grecian here; and thence  
 Come all her fauours and beneuolence.  
 The vaine and foolish youth will not comply,  
 Doe what we can, her mind to satisfie.  
 Which her distracteth in so high degree,  
 I thinke 'twill make her kill her selfe and mee.  
 Then helpe vs sonne, if thou know where withall;  
 Or else prepare for mothers funerall.

What

What shall the man haue (quoth he) that procures  
To be fulfill'd my Ladies minde and yours?

Aske what thou wilt, quoth she; Cup-bearer late  
Imade thee, and daily can encrease thy state.

Then he; I thought at first it would be so;  
But held my peace to see how game would goe.

Ile worke my Ladies will, or lose my life,  
If I may haue that Greeke wench to my wife;

And aske no more: for (mother) I so loue her,  
That liue I cannot long, except I proue her.

Away with honour, and away with pelfe;  
And let *Arsace* iudge me by her selfe.

Why sonne (quoth she) of this make you no doubt;

I thinke my selfe can well nigh bring't about;

Bed-fellowes are we: by some tricke or gin,

Not now to seeke, I quickly shall her win.

But how can you so bring about this geare?

A word not I (quoth he) vntill she sweare.

And mother deale not you, in Greeke, nor French,

Nor any language, with my daintie wench;

Lest hurt you doe: for I already finde

She looks aloft, and beares a haughtie minde.

But let my Lady assure her selfe I will,

On that condition, all her minde fulfill.

With this Dame *Cybel* vnt' *Arsace* runs,

And tells her this faire promise of her sons:

Let call him in, quoth she; except you faine,

And, as before, will me delude againe.

*Achamenes* comes-in, and him t'assure,

The Lady sweares, if he her loue procure;

He shall *Theagens* sister take to wife:

Then here (quoth he) shall ended be the strife.

The man your slaue is, and he must obey:

How so (quoth she)? I had him th'other day

In charge, quoth he, as sent from *Mitrane*

Vnto your husband Lord *Orondates*.



And tooke he was from me by strong impresse  
Of *Thyamis* and Malecontents of *Besse*.

Whom if you aske, he can it not deny:

And yet a much more pregnant prooffe haue I;

My Captaines letters firme and vnder scale,

Which (here behold) will all the case reueale;

And how he should to *Babylon* be sent.

This rude relation gaue her great content.

She makes no more adoe, but straight bids call

Her learned Councell to the Iudgement hall;

And there on loftie Throne she stately bore her;

And will'd *Theagenes* be brought before her:

He comes, and (*Achamen* him standing by)

Know you that man (quoth he)? she answer'd, I.

And were you captiue left vnto his charge?

Confest it too: Then how (quoth she) at large?

By *Thyamis*, quoth he. Then she, my slaue

You are, and please me, or no mercie craue.

And of your sister thus I doe dispose;

She shall be wife to him that did disclose

This first to me; my seruant *Athamen*,

So well deseruing eu'rie where and when.

As for solemnities and marriage-day,

When things be fit, no longer shall we stay.

It strook *Theagenes* to th'heart: yet he

Made answer thus; Although our fortune be

To serue, free-borne, and of no parent base,

Yet herein may we bett'r account our case;

And frowning fortunes bad intent conuince;

To serue so braue and gracious a Prince,

That will be pleas'd doe justice; which we craue:

My sister yet nor captiue is nor slaue.

Well (quoth *Arface*) let him be brought vp

Among the slaues that wait vpon our Cup;

And *Achamen* him teach in eu'rie thing,

That may him fit to serue the mightie King.

So forth they went; *Theagenes* distressed  
 In minde, and thinking what to doe were best;  
*Achamenes*, to haue him at his becke,  
 Insultingly, and thus began him checke:  
 Ah ha, Sir youth, you thought your selfe so free,  
 As no man else; now must you wait on mee.  
 Ile make you bend, that beare your head so high,  
 Or knocke y' about the sconce. *Authoritie*  
*In base mens hands is neuer well employ'd.*  
*Arsace* then commands the rest auoyd;  
 And thus to *Cybel* saith; now all excuse  
 Is rane away: this proud boy, for th'abuse  
 Me done to-fore, shall well and surely pay  
 (You tell him so) except he soone obay;  
 Which if he doe, then will I set him free,  
 And honour adde, and wealth to libertee.  
 She tels *Theagenes* the Ladies minde,  
 And of her owne some reasons more do:h finde  
 Him to perswade, he craues to pause that day,  
 And talks alone first with *Charichia*  
 Then saith (my Deere) now are we cleane vndone:  
 I must obey before the morrow Sunne  
 Hath ran his course; or suffer seruitude;  
 Yea both of vs, among this people rude:  
 With all disgrace that on the kept-in strict  
 May scorne inuent, or barbarisme inflict.  
 This could I beare; but that, far worse than this,  
 I neuer shall; though past her promise is;  
 That *Achamen* (forsooth) should marriethes:  
 While I haue life and sword, it shall not be.  
*Necessities are subtle Counsellors:*  
 I haue a trick. Then thus with *Cyb* conferr's.  
 I am resolu'd: go tell her now you Krone,  
 Alone-I wish to talke with her-alone.  
 She, glad he was so bold with her, as signe  
 Of ycelding minde, her Lady told; in fine,



That night he sent-for was, and softly led  
 In darke by *Cyb*, when all were gone to bed,  
 But Lady her selfe and these: and when they came  
 Within the chamber doore, the little flame,  
 That there was left, she takes, and would away.  
 Nay (Madame, quoth he) let kinde *Cybel* stay;  
 For she's no blab. Then Lady tooke by th' hand,  
 And said, thus long fore-slow'd I your command,  
 (Deere Lady and Mistris) that I might obay  
 With more securitie both night and day.  
 And, now good fortune me declares your slaue,  
 More willing am I you command and haue.  
 But (O!) this one thing grant me first I pray,  
 Renounce your promise of *Chariclia*  
 Vnt' *Achamen* (you shall her much disparage  
 (Such is her birth) by making such a marriage)  
 Or else, I sweare (befall what can befall)  
 At your command I will doe nought at all.  
 For ere I liue to see her suffer force,  
 You shall me see a selfe-dead-wounded corse.  
*Arface* then; Why thinke not (Sir) that I,  
 Who giue my selfe, can ought to you deny:  
 But I haue sworne before, and by my life,  
 Your sister shall be *Achamen* his wife.  
 Well 'tis no worse, reply'd *Theagenes*;  
 Him giue my sister (Lady) when you please:  
 For sister none haue I; and, on my life  
 This is my spouse, and eu'n as good as wife.  
 For further prooffe, appoint the day, and we  
 Shall gladly with your fauour married be;  
 Which broth'r and sister cannot. This to heare  
 The loue-sicke Lady toucht was verie neare:  
 Yet said, we grant. Then he doe your command  
 When that's vndone, quoth he; so tooke in hand  
 Her hand to kisse: but she backward slips,  
 And bowes her downe, and layes him lips to lips.

Not kissing he, but kist forthwith arose,  
 And with her leaue for that time, out he goes;  
 And tels *Chariclia* what was done: but shee  
 Scarce heard the last without some jealousie,  
 This one thing done (quoth he) prevents the fall  
 Of many mischiefs on our heads; and shall  
*Achamenes* prouoke his case deplore,  
 And set this house forthwith in great vprore.  
 For *Cyb* will tell her sonne; and for that cause,  
 When forth she would of chamb'r, I made her pause:  
 And to th'intent she might a witnesse bee  
 Of what there past, and of my loue to thee.  
*For though it well suffise the guiltlesse brest,*  
*To know his owne integritie and rest*  
*Vpon the Gods: yet vnto men we ought,*  
*With whom we liue, by deed declare our thought.*  
 And said againe, be sure *Achamenes*  
 Is like to lay some plot, that will disease  
*Arface* selfe; a mischiefe minding knaue,  
 Her discontent and disappointed slaue;  
 Who knowes her life, and leauing false inuent,  
 May worke reuenge on matters eident.  
 Exhorts her therefore courage haue, and hope  
 That something will befall to fit their scope.  
 The next day comes *Achamenes* to call  
 Him forth to wait vpon the Lady in hall;  
 And brings a Persian suit which she him sent,  
 Laid all with gold, and pearly Passement;  
 This he, with greater state her cups to fill,  
 Must now put-on, though much against his will.  
 And when the Clowne would teach the Gentleman  
 Giue wine, he said, it needed not, and ran  
 Before his mast'r; and neatly did it skinke,  
 And with a comly grace her gaue to drinke.  
 She dranke more loue than wine, beholding still  
 Her waiters face, and had not yet her fill;  
 But left a little, through her wanton skill,  
 For him to drinke; though he had to't no will.

R

When



*The Faire Ethiopian.*

When feast was done, he prays the Lady straight:  
 He might not weare that robe, but if he wait:  
 She grants, he shifts him; and, for then, they part:  
*Achamenes* yet, sorely prickt at heart  
 With enuie, twits him for his bold attempt,  
 And saith, all were your Nourice exempt  
 From checke at first, yet if you keepe that guise,  
 You shall offend: I friendly you aduise;  
 As one that shall, if Ladies hold their saw,  
 Ere long become your louing broth'r in law.  
*Theagenes* held downe his head, and said  
 No word thereto: but th'other ill-apaide  
 Complaines his mother-to, that this new Lad  
 Of Lady *Arface* greater fauours had  
 Than he himselfe; and, that which grieues him most,  
 With bold presumption hath her cup engrost;  
 To me no dutie yeelds, no thanks to me,  
 Who taught him all this skill; and yet if she  
 Had fauour'd him without my plaine disgrace,  
 It would not grieue me so to leaue the place;  
 Who further'd haue her purpose, and conceal'd  
 That long ere this had better beene reueal'd:  
 But time will come. Now (moth'r) on bed or bench,  
 Where lies, how does my daintie Greecian wench?  
 My loue, my spouse; faiae would I see her snour:  
 (Thinke this a phrase that fits a clownish lout)  
 The sight of her perhaps will ease the pang  
 Of wound receiu'd from Angers rustie fang.  
 Why sonne (quoth she) while you at shadowes rap;  
 You lose the maine: It must not not be your hap  
 To marrie her you meane. Why so (quoth he)?  
 My fellow-servant? y'are deceiu'd, quoth she.  
 Son, in the Sun the man that walks shall burpe:  
 This, this, haue we for seruing still her turne;  
 Preferring still her lust before our lines.  
 A new-come slaue, that should be kept in gyues,  
 But once beheld, hath made her breake her oath,  
 And vnto him thy promised betroath:

He saith no sister sh'is, but his true loue,  
 And that by marriage ready isto proue.  
 And hath *Asface* promis'd it (quoth he)?  
 I present was and heard her so, quoth she;  
 And verie few dayes hence will celebrate  
 Their marriage-feast, with great resort and state:  
 But promiseth she will for thee prouide  
 Another wife as good, what ere betide.  
 Betide what will, quoth he; (and clapt his pawes)  
 Many right there be, or care of Lawes,  
 Or men can women rule: good mother keepe  
 It off a while, and I shall make them weepe  
 All ere the marriage-day. If any aske  
 For me, them tell that I haue got a laske;  
 And keepe within doores at your Countrey Farme;  
 Then thus he mumbled as it were a charme.  
 T' *Asface* rude before, now finely bowes;  
 His sister late, must now be call'd his spouse.  
 Who sees not this deuisd to put me by?  
 What if he kisse her, if with her he lye?  
 (And th'one I'm well assured-of; he kist her)  
 Are these enough to proue her not his sister?  
 Goe to (ye foole) quoth she; bee't false or true,  
 Against my Ladies purpose stirre not you.  
 Or wise, or foole, quoth he; *What wife hath knowne*  
*Another's case, as doth a foole his owne?*  
 Doe what they can, I will not so be gull'd:  
 Nor will the Gods an oath be disanull'd.

Thus Anger, Loue, with Icalousie and Faile,  
 (Which might against the wisest man preuaile)  
 Him sets a-rage; and, what he first bethought,  
 Without consideration will haue wrought.  
 He taketh' Armenian Courser kept at ease,  
 For th'only pleasure of *Orandates*,  
 And on him flies o're *Egypt's* fruitfull glebes,  
 To tell his Lord at hundred-gated *Thebes*;  
 There now r'enforcing for the war began  
 Against the white-tooth'd *Ethiopian*.





## THE Faire AEthiopian.

**W**hen claime is iustly made in quiet passage,  
And no iust answer giu'n to nobl' Embassage;  
It matters not, if Kings obtaine their right  
Against an Enemy, by force or slight.

So when *Hydaspes* by a warlike wile,  
Pretending treatie, got his Mine of *Phile*;  
A Towne whereon th' Outlawes of *Egypt* prest,  
That was before by th' *Ethiop* possesst;  
And stood at th' vpper Cataracts of *Nile*,  
From *Elpentine* and *Sten* thirteene mile;  
The Persian, driu'n in haste to muster men,  
Was full of care, and busie about it, when  
*Achamenes* came in; yet said, What winde  
Hath set you thus vnlookt for here? the Hinde,  
Ile tell my Lord in priuate; and, when all  
The rest were gone, declares the criminall:  
What Grecian youth was sent by *Mitranes*,  
To serue the King, if so his Lordship please;  
And how by *Thyam* intercept, and how  
In loue with him was faine *Arface* now;  
Had brought him to the Palace, entertain'd him,  
And though he thought, sh' had not as yet constrain'd him;  
(Because the modest youth resists her still,  
And will not condescend vnto her will)  
Yet lest more hurt be done, as may full well  
In tract of time, he came his Lord to tell,

And

And doe the dutie longing to his trust.  
This mou'd his anger; th'other mou'd his lust,  
When Grecian wench he praised, and said she past  
The fairest now on earth, from first to last.  
Of her so spoke, as hoping, when his Lord  
Had done, he might her get to bed and bord;  
For iust reward of seruant diligent,  
In this reuealing ere it further went.

The twice-enflamed Lord, to lose no time,  
An Eunuch sends forthwith, of all the prime,  
With fiftie horse to *Memphis*-ward that day,  
To fetch the Grecian Captiues both away;  
And letters by him; vnt' *Arsace* these:  
*This straightly thee commands Orondates;*  
*The Grecian broth'r and sister send m' away;*  
*By name Theagen and Chariclia;*  
*To send the King: for captiue his they bee;*  
*And sit to serue th'Imperiall Maiestee.*  
*If you them send not willingly, they must*  
*Be tane by force: thus Achamen I trust.*  
And these, to th'Eunuch chiefe at *Memphis* Court,  
*Euphrates* call'd; *I heare of your report;*  
*Which you shall answ'r another time; to day*  
*Send vs Theagen and Chariclia;*  
*By Bagoas, and, whether will or no*  
*Arsace, send them: or we let you know;*  
*We giue commaund you selfe with all disgrace,*  
*Be brought in bonds, deprived of your place.*

These vnder seale he gaue, to bring them downe  
With more assurance by th'affisting Towne.  
To *Memphis* th'Eunuch, and *Orondates*  
To warre, and takes with him *Achamenes*;  
On whom he sets a priute watch beside,  
To keepe him safe vntill the truth be tr'de:  
For, wanting prooffe, he wisely thought not good  
Beleeue a tale defaming Royall Blood.



Meane-while at *Memphis* see what false is out;  
 When *Thyamis* with all the Priests deuout,  
 Had ended *Calasiris* funerall,  
 And of the Priesthood had his full install;  
 That well he might, now after weeke of pause,  
 Conuerse with strangers, by their Cloyster-lawes:  
 The two young Greekes he quickly calls to minde,  
 And earnestly them casts-about to finde.  
 At length he learnes they in the Palace kept,  
 And for their sake straight vnt' *Asface* slept:  
 And askt her for them, as his friends, and such  
 As, to prouide for, doth him neerly touch,  
 By fathers will; and thankt her for the grace  
 Sh'impacted them this mourning enterpace,  
 That barr'd him hitherto; and now 'tis ouer,  
 Praid that he might their company recouer.  
 But she replies, I maruell (*Thyamis*)  
 Sith our estate so well prouided is,  
 And sith our entertainment you commend;  
 You seeme to doubt it will not hold to th'end.  
 Not so, quoth he; for well I know, that heere  
 Your Ladiship maintaines more daintie cheere  
 Than is with vs; and better may they liue;  
 Such royall entertainment wont you giue:  
 But they well-borne, now ending pilgrimage,  
 Are homeward bound to see their parentage.  
 My selfe some reason haue, and, for my father,  
 Prouide them would of all things much the rather,  
 'Tis well (quoth she) that, anger laid aside,  
 You will the point of equitie abide;  
 Which more is alwayes on Commanders side,  
 Than his that hath but barely to prouide.  
 Haue you command, quoth he? Quoth she, I haue;  
 By Law of Armes that makes a Captiue slaue.  
 He saw she ment th'exploit of *Muranes*,  
 Who tooke them both, set-on by *Nausidem*

At th'outlaw Fen, and therefore meekly said,  
 No warre (good Lady) now; but all's apaid  
 With peace on either side. Peace setteth free,  
 All that in time of warre captiued bee.  
 This is the royall Law of Armes; and all  
 That this oppose are thought tyrannicall.  
 Besides (*Arfuce*) let me tell you true,  
 'Tis no wayes honourabl' or good for you,  
 Such youth, so strange, with so peruerse a will,  
 To say and meane you must imprison still.

This madd her (as wantons of that age,  
 Concealed blush; but manifested rage)  
 And, thinking *Thyamis* conceiv'd the truth  
 Of her enclining to the Grecian youth,  
 She said, I care not for your Priesthood I;  
 Perhaps your selfe full deare yet shall abuy  
 The death of *Miranes*: and, as for these,  
 I will reserue them for *Orondates*.  
 In spight of *Rhet'ricke* and your lawfull bands,  
 It shall be done that Maiestie commands.  
 The King shall haue them; for his flanes they be;  
 And, as for you, be gone. So parted he,  
 Imploring helpe diuine: and thought to raise  
 The Citie vpon her, making known her wayes.  
 But she to chamber straight, and must aduise  
 With Gammer *Cyb*: In these perplexities,  
 What shall I doe (quoth she)? I cannot flake  
 This flame of loue, nor him more yeelding make:  
 But rather worse he seemes; that heretofore  
 With some hope fed me, promising still more;  
 Hee flatly now denies, as something heard,  
 Of *Achamen*, that I am much afraid.  
 But let him be beleeu'd, or not beleeu'd,  
 If vnt' *Orondates* I shew me greeu'd,  
 And flattrring weepe; all were he ne're so rough,  
 It makes him milde; I shall doe well enough.



But here's the mischief, that before I see  
 My minde fulfill'd, prevented shall I bee,  
 With tale him could, perhaps be made to die  
 Before he heare me speake, or see me crie.  
 Wherefore vse all your skill; and cast about  
 With what deuice you can to helpe me out.  
 Or, if my selfe to kill I doe not care,  
 Assure thy selfe I will not others spare:  
 And thou art like be first for this good deed  
 Of *Achamenthy* sonne (ill mote he speed!)  
 And thou wert priuie to't, or I mistake.

Good Madam (quoth she) better reck'ning make  
 Of both your seruants; and take heart vnto you;  
 Or else this care will vtterly vndoe you.  
 Too milde you are, and flatter, not command  
*Theagenes* your slaue: at former hand  
 'Twas not amisse, reputing him a boy;  
 But now he stands a tip-toe, proudly coy  
 Against his louing Lady, let him know  
 He shall be forc'd with many a stripe, and blow,  
 And other torments to performe your will;  
 Then doe not flatter so and please him still.  
 'Tis right (quoth she) you say: but how can I,  
 That loue him thus, endure his miserie?  
 O Madam, y'are too pitifull, quoth shee;  
 And cannot speed while thus affect you bee,  
 Not weighing well, how, aft'r a little paine,  
 Both he and you shall haue a merrie vaine,  
 Nor need you see't: but let *Euphrates* lay  
 Some small correction on him eu'rie day,  
 Till he relent; she likes her suttletie.  
*To heare a thing, so moues not, as to see.*  
 And loue, when once it growes so desperate,  
 Can be content, that loued was to hate,  
 And venge repulse. Commandment then she gaue;  
*Euphrates* should torment him like a slaue,

As for some fault in waiting. *Eunuchs* all  
 Are gin'n to *jealousie*; and he the more  
*Theagenes* afflicts; for that before  
 He well obseru'd, and all the signes had scene  
 Of loue him-to that shew'd the wanton Queene:  
 With knottie whips he teares his tender skin,  
 While manacles and shackles hold him in:  
 With hung'r and thirst him pinches, and no light  
 By day him shewes; nor lets him rest at night.  
 Not so *Arface* meant, yet worse than so  
 Did Gammer *Cyb* pretend her minde to know:  
 For none but she came there; though with pretence  
 To bring him meat, 'twas for intelligence.

And when she saw him so maintaine the field  
 Against her plot, and by no meanes would yeild;  
 The more his body is beaten downe, the more  
 His minde was rais'd with chaster loue to soare:  
 And thought, if this *Charichia* did but know,  
 It tooke away the paine of eu'rie blow;  
 And cri'd in torment either night or day,  
 My loue, my light, my life *Charichia*:

When this the Gammer heard and saw, she thought  
 This Virgin liuing all their plot was nought:  
 And now she feares, if by *Acbamenes*  
 (Aslike it was) be told *Oromdaces*,  
 Lest she be soundly paid for all; and lest  
*Arface* kill her selfe; wherefore the heart  
 Is all on killing set now, to remoue  
 What euer hinder'd her sicke Ladies loue;  
 To bar intelligence, to saue her hide;  
 And one day to her Lady thus she cri'd;

Madam, we worke in vaine as long as she  
 On whom builds all his hope this stubborn he  
 Is suffer'd still to liue: but, were she gone,  
 We should doe well enough with him alone,  
 The loueficke Lady on this laid present hold,  
 In ang'r and *jealousie* for that was told;



You tell me true, quoth she, and I ere night  
 Will ordertake she stand not in my light.  
 But how (quoth Cybel)? *By the Persian Lawes*  
*You may not kill, but shew and prove the cause;*  
 Which asketh time to plot: but Ile to day,  
 If you thinke good, her rid quite out of way,  
 By draught of poyson: it likes *Arface* well;  
 About it goes this Chamberlaine of Hell.

She found *Charickia* weeping bitterly,  
 And, more than so, deuising how to dye:  
 For now she gan suspect the cruell case  
*Theogenes* was in; that all this space  
 Came not at her: though *Cybel* had excuse,  
 And said he was restrain'd for some abuse,  
 Or little fault in seruice: but by my  
 Most earnest suit was dealt with graciously,  
 And shall be still, and out of doubt ere night  
 At libertie: therefore plucke-vp your sprite,  
 And doe not thus with mourning pine away;  
 My Lady makes her marriage-feast to day.  
 Refresh your selfe; that when your Louer comes,  
 You may with ioy receiue him and the Groomes.  
 Behold some dainties haue I brought you heere;  
 Come, let's fall-to, 'tis of my Ladies cheere.  
 You vse (quoth she) so much me to deceiue,  
 That, what you say, I hardly can beleue.  
 Th'equiuocating witch deuoutly swears  
 She should to day be rid of all her cares.

So downe they sit and eat, and lesse in feare  
*Charickia* now, for that she heard her sweare,  
 And hope of that she promised. *What we wissh*  
*We soone beleene.* Then ate they flesh and fish,  
 And other dainties; *Then shee the cup,*  
 Made ready for *Charickia* to sup,  
 To *Cybel*-selfe; she drinks it off mistooke,  
 And fels it straight, and cast a cruell look

Vpon

# Booke VIII.

131

Vpon her Maid. I wish there might vnt' all,  
 That goe about such wickednesse; befall  
 The like mistake! the poyson was so strong  
 Prepar'd for youth; that soone it laid along  
 That aged witch. Yet she amidst her maine  
 Convulsing, swelling, staring, twitching paine;  
 While belly bursts, and sinewes cracke, and shrinke,  
 Declares a minde more poyfnous than the drinke.  
 For signe she made, to some then standing-by,  
 As if *Chariclia* made her so to dye;  
 Poore innocent, amaz'd at such a stound,  
 And oft attempting her to raise from ground.  
*But helpe of man or woman litt' auails,  
 When poyson strong the vitall parts assailes.*  
 Her skin was blacke, and out start both her eyes,  
 And with her mouth awry there dead she lyes.  
 The guiltlesse Virgin, neuer vs'd to bands,  
 But silke, vnti'de and ti'de with softest hands,  
 In case she was is rapt from off the ground,  
 And with rough cord t' *Arsace* carri'd bound.  
 The iealous Lady threatens with excessse  
 Of paine to force her, but she would confesse  
 Her poyfning *Cybel*. (*Marke what innocence  
 Can make one doe, and guiltlesse conscience!*)  
 She came not drooping; but with cheerfull grace  
 Of Princely courage (*Fearre attends the base*)  
 And, glad to see, that, where through griefe she thought  
 To kill her selfe, it should by them be wrought,  
 Said, goodly Princeesse, if *Theagenes*  
 Be yet aliue, then (set your heart at ease)  
 I did it not: but, if by your designe  
 He's made away, the deed was only mine:  
 I flue your Nurse, that hath so well you taught,  
 And in these honourable wayes vp-brought,  
 Come take reuenge, you cannot better please  
 Your refractorie man *Theagenes*.



O noble he, that could so well withstand  
 So wicked purpose and so cruell hand!  
 With this enrag'd, the lust-sicke Lady spent  
 Some blowes on her, and presently her Tent  
 Bound as she was t'her chiefe Eunuch *Euphrate*;  
 There to behold her louers like estate;  
 And safe be kept, vntill the morning come,  
 When heere she should the Iudges deadly doome.  
 And as she's led away that *Aura* came,  
 Dame *Cybel's* Maid, and lowdly gan exclaim;  
 Alas poore innocent! the standers-by  
 Constraine her plainly speake; she said, 'twas I  
 The poyson'd cup mistooke, and gaue the same,  
 Which vnto this I should, vnto my Dame.  
 T' *Asface* carri'd, there she sayes the like:  
 The raging Lady was about to strike,  
 Yet held, and said, this also had conspir'd  
 My Nurses death, thereto by th'other hir'd:  
 Away with her, away with her, and let her  
 Be safely kept in manacle and fetter  
 T' abide the doome. Then for the Iudges sent,  
 And next day shew'd the cause of their conuent.  
 She cri'd my Nurse, alas my Nurse is gone;  
 Yea poyson'd, poyson'd, by this wretched one;  
 Whom I recei'd with all humanitie;  
 (My Lords, you know) and yet this thanke haue I.  
 And sobbing, sighing, weeping, wringing hand,  
 (Such women haue their teares at their command)  
 She said what could be said in such a mood;  
 And yet *Chariclia* made her saying good.  
 Nay more, confest she would (*Asface* selfe,  
 That wicked wretch, that lust-sicke wanton Elf,  
 Haue made away; but that she was prevented:  
 And that she mist her purpose much lamented.  
 Although, in truth, she ne're had such a thought,  
 But, miserie' auoid, her death selfe sought.

As

As was in their conceit most like to speed;  
 And so in prison were they both agreed:  
 When hardest heart constrain'd it would to rue,  
 The lamentable sight of their adiew.  
 Her Jewels all the Cradle-band wrapt-in,  
 Were t' d about her twixt her smocke and skin:  
 That at her death pretended criminall,  
 They might supply the want of funerall.

But now the Iudges hearing her confesse  
 The crime at large, and rather more than lesse;  
 According false *Arsaces* hearts desire,  
 Condemne the guiltlesse to be burnt with fire.  
 The crime proclaim'd nor better was nor worse,  
 Then for the poyfning Lady *Arsaces* Nurse.  
 Tormentors lead her forth without the walls;  
 And such a sight the people much appals.  
*Arsace*, for successe of her inuents,  
 Comes forth her selfe vpon the battlements:  
 And for she would not lose her pleasant sight,  
 Of louers torment standing in her light.

But when the fire was ready and flam'd aloft,  
*Chariclia* them that led her pray'd goe soft,  
 And giue her leaue to speake; and loud she cri'de,  
 O Sunne and Heauen! can any from you hide  
 This cruell fact? I suffer willingly,  
 But innocent, to put-off miserie.  
 For this I pardon craue, but as for her,  
 This woman monster, femall Gouverner,  
 That cares not what she doth in lusts-excesse,  
 To take my husband, filthy Adulteresse;  
 O pay her home! these words with resolution,  
 Made some prepare to stay that execution.  
 But she preuents them, mounting as to game,  
 And straight way fate as in a throne of flame:  
 For by degrees the pile about her stood  
 Of straw, of sedge, of reed and solid wood.



*The Faire Ethiopian.*

What need I names of sundrie trees compute?  
Of eu'rie kinde there was that bore no fruit.

*The bearing tree is priuiledg'd from fire,  
Which vnto th'other payes deserved hire,*

And now her beautie, by reſplendent ſhine  
Of ſaſhing light, appears the more diuine;  
Yet burnt ſhe not; although to ſpeed her death,  
And rid her of this vndelightſome breath,  
Faine would ſhe burne; and though from ſted to ſted  
She follow'd ſtill the fire, the fire her fled.

Whereat ſhe wonders much and all that ſaw't:

*Arſace* ſees it from the murall vault,  
And threatens her tormentors; they ſling-on  
More ſtraw, ſedge, reed and wood; fire all anon  
And more deuoures; and yet no whit the more  
Came nigh the Maid; nor heat vnto her bore.

The peopl' are mou'd, and twice or thrice they ſaid;

The Maid is guiltleſſe, guiltleſſe is the Maid;

And droue the Tortors off, by *Thyamis*

Stirr'd-vp thereto, that conſ'n waſthere by this.

And, though they could themſelues approach do nier,

They ſtood aloofe, and call'd her from the fire.

Which when ſhe heard and ſaw; the Gods ſhe thought

To ſhew her innocence that wonder wrought.

And, leſt ſhe ſhould vnthankfull ſeeme, ſhe came

Forth all unhurt amid the yeelding flame.

The Towne for ioy and wonder gaue a ſhout,

Which made *Arſace* as mad come running out,

With all her Guard, and Noblemen of *Perſe*;

And on *Charielis* ſhe, then looking fierce,

Laid hand her ſelfe, and ſaid with rage enflam'd;

What meane this peopl'? and are you not aſham'd

To hinder juſtice on this wicked wretch?

Whom more condemnes that you to wonder ſtretch.

*For poſſners all, and witches are the ſame;*

And by her witchcraft hath ſhe ſcap't the flame.

Come

Come all to morrow to the Iudgement Hall,  
 And there you shall be satisfied all:  
 Then her by shoulder griping led away,  
 As cruell Faulcon seifeth on her pray.  
*Such as line wicked, woman bee't or man,  
 The noting scape not; doe they what they can,  
 They shall be curst aline, and trod-on dead,  
 By all them knew: whereas the blamelesse head,  
 Th'untainted life, such honours fame attaines,  
 As flies all ore the land-and-water Maines.*  
 No sooner came they to the Palace gate,  
 But sent againe the Virgin is t' *Euphrate*,  
 And harder bound; not so to keepe her in,  
 As purposely to fret her tender skin.  
 Yet all in good she tooke, and more at ease,  
 As fellow-pris'ner with *Theagenes*.  
 Although *Arface* will'd it so for spight,  
 That one might grieue the more at others sight;  
*For Lovers more at paine of their Beloned,  
 Than at their owne, are lamentably moued;*  
 But they to comfort turne it, while they striue  
 To shew their loue in bearing well the guine.  
 And now each oth'r exhorts they stoutly stand  
 T'endure the worst *Arface* could command,  
 Before they faile in faith so firmly plighted;  
 And so they talke-on till they were benighted.  
 Nor slept they then; because they deemed, either,  
 This was the last that they should talke together.  
 At length they minde the miracl' at the fire  
 And what might be the cause thereof enquire.  
 He said it was the grace of Pow'r Diuine,  
 That caus'd the fire an Innocent decline.  
 Why then (quoth she) abide we more and more,  
 Th'vniust commands of this vsurping whore?  
 But now I call to minde a dreame I had;  
 Thus *Calasire* me thought in verse it radde.

*Pamarte*



*Pantarbe* wearing feare thou not the flame;  
 With such a vertue Nature did it frame.  
 Therewith *Theagenes*, as much as guyues  
 Would suffer him, leaps, and his heart reuiues,  
 Remembring what he likewise dreamt last night:  
 That such a verse him *Calasiris* dight.  
 To *Blackmorland* the Maid with thee shall come;  
 And scape to morrow fell *Arfaces* doome.

I see (quoth he) whereto these verses tend;  
 To *Blackmorland*, that is vnto mine end,  
 The land of shaddowes, and *Proserpina*  
 The Maid is whom I must attend to day.  
 And scape *Arfaces* doome, that is, be free  
 From bodics bond, in Soules simplicitie.  
 And for your verse (sweet heart) what doth it say,  
 But may be turn'd or this, or th'other way?  
*Pantarbe* signifies of all thing feare.  
 Yet Feare not fire (it saith) yee that it weare.

Then she, my heart, my deere *Theagenes*,  
 O be not led with such conceits as these!  
 Whom Fortune much afflicts he cannot choose  
 But feare the worst, and still on ruine muse.  
 Ye men will say that women passe for tounge;  
 And I haue liu'd so much the Greekes among,  
 That well I know this *Tarbus* oft is read,  
 As well for great amazement, as for dread:  
 And, for a stone so much to oppose the fire,  
 It may amaze and make men all admire.  
 Then heare me rather, this your Maid is I,  
 Whom you shall bring home vnto *Ethiopia*,  
 (For is not that the proper *Blackmans* roome?)  
 And so escape this fell *Arfaces* doome;  
 But how 'twill be I know not, though I know  
 The Power for showing care effect the show.  
 And who would thinke that I should hitherto  
 Ha scape death? and yet you see I doe.

And

And when I bore my helpe about me, (loe!)  
That then I knew not, now I plainly know:

Among my mothers jewels there is one,  
That bindes in gold a rare *Pantarbe* stone:  
I had them all about me when I went  
Condemn'd to fire: for if I scape, I ment  
They should maintaine me; if I di'd withall;  
Me stand in stead of solemne funerrall.  
And now I thinke that this so wondrous thing  
Is only wrought by that *Pantarbe*-ring,  
As pleas'd the Gods; And often *Calasira*  
Me told it was an Antidote to fire;  
Though then I thought not on't, nor euen since;  
Till now the triall did the truth euince.  
Well haue you said (quoth he) for that is past;  
But what *Pantarbe* shall ys saue at last;  
Or from to morrowes doome? Good hope, quoth she,  
And trust in that to come, as that we see  
Faln-out, according to the Pythian verse;  
You know't so well, I need it not rehearse.  
*Our fatall rest we seeke through much annoy,*  
*Whereon to thinke hereafter shall us toy.*

Thus were they talking till the night grew deepe,  
And neuer minded any rest or sleepe:  
Till *Bagoas* his troope with quick dispatch  
To *Memphis* brought, and softly rais'd the watch,  
Well known at first, let-in, he cast a list  
About the Palace, lest the Court resist;  
And, by a secret way he knew, forthright,  
T' *Euphrates* came, the Moone affording light.  
In bed asleepe he was, and thus awak'd,  
Began to raue, till *Bagoas* him slak'd,  
And said, 'tis I, and call'd t' a boy for light;  
And when it came *Euphrates* said; by night  
Thus vnexpected (*Bago's*)? what's the cause?  
He said no more, but bid him read the clause  
Of both those letters, marking scale and hand,  
How 'twas *Orondates* did this command,



That must be done: he read, and said, I dare not  
 Shew this *Asface*; lest her life she spare not,  
 Nor any about her: leaue them with her will  
 I know she cannot; rather kill, kill, kill  
 The first she meets, and all that her oppose,  
 For now vniust and tyrannous she grows;  
 To say no more. And you in time are come,  
 To saue these strangers from a deadly doome.  
 Then doe them good; for they haue suffer'd much;  
 Not with my will: but her command was such.  
 They are (no doubt) some Imps of noble blood:  
 So vertuously dispos'd, so milde; so good,  
 I finde their nature: ~~then~~ throw prison led  
 His fellow Gelding to the manacles;  
 And hard it is to tell with what compassion,  
 The new-come Eunuch heard their lamentation;  
 Who sigh'd, ~~colle~~; for beauties excellence,  
 Of either sex, th'afflicted innocence.

But when they saw him come in so by night,  
 A man vnknown, at first they were affright:  
 But soone againe with liuely and cheerefull grace  
 Lift-vp their heads, and said; Thus thinkes *Asface*  
 To hide her wicked deeds, and deadly spight?  
 No, no; the Gods shall bring them all to light:  
 But doe as y'are enioyn'd, with sword vs strike,  
 Or burne, or drowne, so both togeth'r alike.

To heare these words, it made those Eunuchs weepe;  
 But forth they lead them while the Court's asleepe.  
*Euphrates* staies, and *Bagoas* proceeds;  
 Who mounts the pris'ners on two goodly steeds;  
 And, but for safetic, not to hurt them, bound;  
 Then, (ring of horsemen cast about them round)  
 With foure-foot hoofe they thund'r vpon the glebes,  
 And haste away for hundred-gated *Thebes*.  
 So rid they till the Sun was three houres high,  
 And neuer litte; then, waxing hot and drie,  
 And nodding some on horse for want of sleepe;  
 But chiefly that they might refresh, and keepe

In health the Maid, they turne aside and stay,  
 Where *Nilus* winding made a grassie Bay;  
 Almost an Island (that I may not faigne)  
 With narrow land-necke joyned to the maine:  
 The place by nature was so fortifi'de,  
 That there they might all out of danger bide.  
 And there in shade of sweet and fruitfull plants,  
 In stead of tent, thought good supply their wants:  
 Eu'n vnder th' Arbours bearing sweetest gums;  
 Dates, berries, grapes, nuts, apples, peares and plums,  
 The Beame there burnes at quarter part of race;  
 So them to rest inuites both time and place:  
 For trees not only of eu'rie kinde there grew,  
 But Meddow-starres, white, yellow, red and blew,  
 The daintie Florist (said bee't vnder pardon)  
 Hath not so faire, so diuers in her garden,  
 For there together dwell Pomone and Flore:  
 Betwixt the trees sprung sleepeie Mandragore,  
 The Marigold, the Bulls-eye, th' Amonine,  
 The duoble King-cup, Daisie, Sops-in-wine;  
 Cloue-Gilliuier, and Gilliuier of stocke,  
 Pinke, Vi'let, Cowslip, Primrose, Ladies-smocke;  
 And past them all for colour, sent, and iuyce,  
 The crimson Rose, and golden Flow'r-de-luce.  
 So many dainties neuer was their borne  
 by wanton Nymph in *Achelous* horne.  
 And there the sweet and daintie plants among,  
 The winged Quiristers record their song.  
 There th'Eunuch broke his fast, and offer'd meat  
 To those young Greeks; they said 'twas needlesse eat,  
 For such as were so soone to die; but he  
 Perswaded them, and said; that should not be:  
 But strangers cheere your selues, and take some ease;  
 To death you goe not, butt *Orontides*.  
 The Sunne had left to shine right on their crest,  
 And side-ward shot his darts from out the west.  
 Thenth'Eunuch thought it time to rest-on  
 and was preparing; but there comes anon



A running, panting, sweating messenger,  
 Who straight admitted rounded him i'th' care.  
 He stood a while as in a muse; at length  
 Said, Courage you my guests, and gather strength:  
 Your enimie *Arface* lives no more;  
 Sh'hath paid her debt so much ran on your score.  
 For when she heard that you were gone with mee,  
 She hung her selfe, preventing Headmans fee.  
 This newes *Euphrates* sent; then doe not feare,  
 Now she is gone, by whom you wronged were,  
 That did no wrong. Thus (with some words to seeke)  
 He patcht them vp a speech in broken Greeke.  
 And glad him selfe t'escape the Tyrannesse,  
 Yet this he spoke to make them griene the lesse;  
 And for he knew, his safe presenting these,  
 Would well be taken of *Orondates*:  
 Her, now *Arface's* gone, to be his wife;  
 And him to wait, for neu'r in all his life  
 Had seene the like. And could the loning paire  
 But ioy thereat? Now pleasant eu'ning aire  
 (While westerne windes the Surs hot horses coole,  
 At point to drinke of *Amphurines* poole)  
 Inuites to trauell, th'Eunuch forward went,  
 And all that night and morne in iourney spent;  
 To finde his Lord among the Gypsie States,  
 Before they left that Towne of hundred gates.  
 But was deceiu'd: the King of *Blackmerland*,  
 Of late at *Phile* had got to great a hand;  
 That forc'd *Orondates* *Siene*-ward,  
 With all his pow'r, that other Towne to guard.  
 Th'intelligence had *Bagoas* that day;  
 So leauing *Thebes*, took *Siene*-way.  
 But comming neere the Towne, himselfe hath lost  
 Among fore-riders of the *Blackmer* Hoast;  
 And wth his prisoners, prisoner is to those,  
 Who friends to them were, and his mortall foes.  
 Oh, this the dreame was, then began to say  
*Theagenes* to his *Chariclia*;

And

And these be they, by whom we must beled,  
 Though captiue, to that Land with shadowes spred.  
*As faire to Sun-shine, blacke is like to shade,*  
*And darke they seeme whose lively colours fade.*  
 Vncertaine lucke 'tis better seeke with these,  
 Than certaine danger with Orondates:  
 To these then let vs yeeld. *Charicliaknew*  
 Now well enough what was thereon't'ensue;  
 Or, by instinct that Nature often sends,  
 The blacke men thought not enemies but friends.  
 Yet told him not her thought; but was content  
 To yeeld with him, and to the blacke men went:  
 So forc'd was *Bagoas*; that with a fall  
 Had wrench'd his leg. The Moores then take them all;  
 And, wondring, bid the two vnarm'd and bound,  
 In Gypsie or Persie what they were expound.  
*(For Spies are eu'r accompani'd with some*  
*Who know the peoples languages, with whom*  
*They haue to deale.)* *Theagenes* discern'd  
 What was their minde, and, hauing Gypsie learn'd,  
 This answer made; Our Chiefe then (by your leaue)  
 An Eunuch is (and that they did perceiue  
 Soone by his face) attendant principall  
 T'*Orondates* th' Egyptian Coronall  
 For Persian King: but as for her and me,  
 We Grecians are, and subject (as you see)  
 To Persian bonds: and now much better hopes  
 Conceiue, to fall among you *Aethiopes*.  
 They take them, mount them, compasse them with ring;  
 And meane present them to their *Blackmore* King:  
*That now their case (to speake alludingly)*  
*Was like the Prologue of a Comedy:*  
*Two strangers young, that late before their eyes*  
*Had nought but death, are here in captiue wise*  
*Not led, but sent; and with a conuoy strong,*  
*Of such as shall their subjects be ere long.*





## THE Faire Aethiopian.

**O** *Rondates*, when th' *Aethiopian* Hoast  
 He saw, past *Cataracts*, begin to coast  
*Siene*-ward, he wisely them preuents,  
 By comming first, repairing battlements,  
 Renforcing Garrisons on Towre and wall,  
 Preparing engines threnemy to gause,  
 And barricading gates. *Hydaspes* thought  
 Be there before; and now his Armie brought,  
 And planted round about the wals; at least,  
 Some three-score hundred thousand, man and beast;  
 As Hunter plants his toyle on eu'rie side  
 The thicket, where the Stag himselte doth hide;  
 So Blackmore King the Towne enuironed,  
 To take the Prince that Persian Armie led.  
 And there, without assault or skirmish lay  
 As quietly, as sitting at a play.  
 And when the spies their pris'ners him present,  
 He lookes vpon the Greckes with great content;  
 And as his children, knowing not their race,  
 Yet, for good liking, gauethem kinde embrace,  
 And for good lucke; for so the Gods, he said,  
 Before vs bound our enemies haue laid;  
 And these, because the first, as is our guise,  
 We will be kept for humane sacrifice:

So

So gaue commandment they should take their rest,  
 Beneatly kept, and fare still of the best;  
 And leauing th'iron giues be lockt in gold.  
 The man then simil'd, and said; sweet heart, behold  
 A braue exchange! we goe th'row diuers hands,  
 And captiue still; yet richest now in bands.  
 O flatt'ring Fortune! O deceitfull show!  
*Charuelia* simil'd to; but soone made him know  
 Her better hopes: and what hath beene fore-told,  
 Of their far trauell to the land of gold;  
 Her native soile, as she is borne in hand;  
 And gold for iron goes in *Blackmorland*.  
 Ere long the King in pers'n assaults the Towne;  
 And thought their courage would at first come downe:  
 But they defend themselves most valiantly,  
 With deed and word prouoking th'enemy.

At length, to make them soundly pay the price  
 Of that presumption, seekes he new deuice;  
 That shall full soone their heat of courage quench,  
 He sets his Hoast to cast a banke and trench  
 About the wals: there were so many men  
 That soone 'tis done, by ten pole eu'rie ten.  
*Orondates*, and *Siennans* all  
 Were well content to see another wall  
 About their Towne, and let them worke their fill,  
 And them derided all the while, vntill  
 They saw at Circles ends a fearfull signe:  
 For why? they met not: either, straight as line,  
 An hundred foot asunder ran a file,  
 Vnto the neereft banke of raging *Nile*,  
 And alway somewhat vp-hill: so the Towne,  
 Below the riuer, fit was made to drowne.  
 In riuers hether side they made a vent;  
 Then broader wat'r in narrow channell pent;  
 Ran downe amaine, and with so wrackfull streame,  
 As if it would haue overflow'd the Realme.

With



With hideous noise at Goole, at new-out throat,  
 And all the way it set the Towne afloat:  
 Which when the Townes-men heard, and saw, and waigh'd,  
 Their fearfull case; they labour all for aid.

And first with mucke and straw they stop the chinkes  
 Of eu'rie gate, that new-come water drinkes.  
 Then make they butrases and prop the wall  
 In many places, so prevent the fall  
 Left by the waters vnderfoaking, straight  
 The spongie ground refuse to beare the wair.  
 Some wood, some stone, some clay, some lime and sand;  
 And some bring thither what came first to hand.  
 Not one sat idle, but in case of life  
 Will all take paines, old, young, man, maid, and wife;  
 They bend to worke their Sun-burnt hands and necks;  
 Not one desires excuse of state or sex.  
 The stronger men, and such as might beare armes,  
 With littl' offence to put-off greater harmes,  
 Within and vnder wall are set to mine,  
 By light of torch, by leauell and by line,  
 A ten-foot deepe and broad trench that may reach  
 Their foes new banke, and therein make a breach  
 With in-let waters. But (alas) before  
 It halfe was done, the floud came with a roare  
 So downe the new-cut channell from the goole;  
 That all within the banke was made a poole.  
 And so *Stene* quickly, that erewhile  
 A mid-land Citie was, is made an Isle.

The wall endur'd, at first and for a day,  
 The waters force; and then began to sway  
 By waight opprest of floud now round about;  
 That soaking th'row the yawning chaps of drought,  
 Foundation wets, and makes new springs arise  
 All o're the Towne in lamentable wise.  
 And part of wall betwixt two Tow'rs that night  
 About the water broke, t'increase th'affright.

For though the waters yet no breach doe win,  
It made them see what danger they were in.  
Whereat they rais'd so lamentabl' a crie,  
As heard was to the Camp of th' Enemy.  
And cry to Heau'n to haue the water staid:  
For out of hope they were of humane aide.  
And yet to try, with much adoe, i'th' end  
They ou'r-entreat *Oromdates* to send  
A yeelding message to the *Blackmore* King:  
And wanting boat were faine to vse a sling;  
Whereout they sent a letter ti'd t'a stone;  
But short it fell; then struer they cur'richone,  
That had the skill, with engine, bow, and string,  
Now 'tis for life; and yet they cannot bring  
Th'intent to passe, they cannot reach the road,  
Or foot-way land; the waters are so broad.  
Then make they signes, at first with held-yp hands,  
As supplicating: then (intending bands)  
Behinde them put: *Hydaspes* sees they craue  
But only life, and meanes they shall it haue,  
Nor was it other like: *For grace t'impart,*  
*The yeelding foe commands the gracious heart*  
Of such a King: yet wisely thus he tries  
The faithfull meaning of his enemies.

When first he cut the goole came many a boat  
From maine of *Nilus* downe his trench afloat;  
That landed all atth'inbent of the banke;  
And ten of these with Archers all in ranke  
To Towne he sent, instructed what to say:  
Now strange it was to see, in plow-mans way  
An armed galley row'd; with men on land  
A ship to fight: but this can war command.

The *Sienans* seeing them draw neare  
Their broken wall; as *All thing puts in feare*  
*Distressed men*; it thought for townes behoofe  
To shoot at them, and make them keepe aloofe.



But shot or short, or vp, or downe the winde;  
 As not to hurt, but make them know their minde.  
 For this declares of mans desire the prime,  
*Despairing life would gaine some little time.*  
 The blacke men shoot againe with surer aime,  
 And many Townes-men kill, and many maim.  
 Great had the slaughter beene, but that a wife  
 And ancient man the Towne did thus aduise:

What meane you Sirs? Hath this calamitie  
 So dull'd your sense, that these you will put-by,  
 Who come to saue vs at our humble suit?  
 If ill they meane vs, 'tis without dispute,  
 They cannot hurt vs here, although they land:  
 Yet if we slay them, can we get by th' hand,  
 When cloud so backe hath round about beset vs;  
 At land and water? O then rather let vs  
 Them entertaine with speeches faire and kinde;  
 And giue attentiu eares vnto their minde.  
 The Gouvernour himselfe and all the rest  
 Commend his words: and standing there abreast  
 On either side the breach, lay downe their armes,  
 To heare the Blacke mans oratorie charmes;  
 From ship, as 'twere at hau'n, who thus began:  
 Of *Perse* or *Sien* know you eu'rie man,  
 Both young and old, From meanest state to best;  
*Hydaspes* King of *Indies East and West*,  
 Yours also now, can tame his proudest foes,  
 And yet is gracious euermore to those  
 That yeeld and mercie craue: on you therefore,  
 Whose life is in his hands, he layes no more,  
 Now after your so pitifull petitions  
 Then turne to him and make your owne conditions.  
 No Tyrant is he gouerning by lust;  
 But towards all his people kingely iust.  
 To this the *Sienans* answer gatt:  
 That they, their wiues and children, all they haue

Were at his seruice; vse them as he please:  
 As for the Gouvernour *Orondares*,  
 He promiseth to leaue the *Smaragd-Mines*,  
 With Towne of *Phile*, and all the next confines,  
 Which caus'd the warre; and only craues the grace,  
 That to his person nought be tender'd base:  
 And that they would two Persian Souldiours take,  
 And beare, and let goe safe beyond the Lake  
 Vnt' *Elpentine*, pretending thither sent,  
 To know if that Towne also were content,  
 To yeeld as doth *Siene*: they thereto  
 Take to their King, and message quickly doe.

He smiles to see the Persian captiuate,  
 Now past all helpe of man, capitulate:  
 Yet, loth to stroy a multitude for one,  
 Forbeares him, yea and lets his spics alone;  
 As light-regarding, what they could in fine  
 Against his drift consultat *Elpentine*:  
 But sets his owne a worke with pin and planke  
 Of wood that grew on either side the banke;  
 And some whole trees, to make a stanke, and take  
 The goole of *Nile*, before they draine the Lake:  
 Then Steele-shod piles are driu'n throw channel-rocks,  
 With iron-bound commanders downe-right knocks.  
 And, for the draine, of trench they cut the band;  
 That inlet stoppt, and outlet made, the land  
 About the Towne might sooner drie and beare  
 An Armies waight: and, as they labour there  
 (Though night her darknesse did vpon them send,  
 Ere either could their purpose bring t'an end)  
 So in the Citie nothing is forgot  
 To saue their liues; and now their mining plot  
 Is follow'd hard; from wall to banke the scope  
 Aboue with eye, below they meet with rope.  
 By torch their wall, by torch they view their cell,  
 And finding all, as for the time, but well;



Had thought to rest: yet were they sore affright,  
 By sudden fearfull sound they heard that night.  
 Themselues and enemies it thought a fall,  
 And of no lesse than their whole Citie-wall;  
 But was not so: part of that circle-bay  
 Relaps'd, the water made it selfe away.

The morning light them put all out of doubt;  
 And shew'd the drained Lake all round about.  
 About the mud are crawling scene by millions,  
*Ichneumonets, Lagartos, Crocodillons.*  
 New out of shell, and on the sandie sholts,  
*Sirenets, Sea-calues, Hippopotam-colts.*  
 For th'elder monsters wont in channell deepe,  
 With seven-head *Nilus*, or with *Nephtune* keepe.  
 So wont the Pow'rs Divine (as well they can)  
 In saving life prevent the worke of man,  
 Though first by diligence the goole was caught;  
 The Gods will helpe such as for helpe home wrought.  
 Though water's gone; yet neither t'other come,  
 Nor can; the ground o're-spread with muddy scum,  
 So soft as yet, will beare nor horse, nor man:  
 Thus two or three dayes passe they, and for than  
 In signe of peace the Blackemoore disarmates,  
 And they of *Sien* open wide their gates;  
 Nay celebrate a feast, that fell the while,  
 In honour of their mightie river *Nile*,  
 Whom they as God adore, and him to pray,  
 When Summer and Sunsted makes the longest day.  
 But, after feasting, when the night grew deepe,  
 And all the *Sienaans* fast asleepe  
 Lay buried in their wines, *Orondates*  
 Occasion tooke to crosse those muddy seas;  
 Commanding eu'rie Souldiour beare a planke,  
 And one at others heeles succeed in ranke;  
 So made a sudden bridge, at hay now hay,  
 To liue or die; and closely stole away

With all his forces, leaving horse behinde,  
 For feare of noyse and waking those of Inde:  
 They soundly slept that night, and let no watch,  
 But such as were to finish and dispatch  
 That worke begun at *Nilus* broken flanke;  
 With stone and clay to ram the boorded flanke;  
 And earnest these, and busie about their charge  
 Perceiue them not: nor came they neere the marge  
 Of *Nilus* streame. And by this sleight so fine,  
 The Persian brought his men int' *Elpentine*:  
 A Towne (he knew) that soone receiue them ment,  
 Prepar'd thereto by those two men he sent.  
 The *Sienaans* knew not they were fled,  
 Till such, as had the Souldiours billeted,  
 Them mist in house: and from the wall to banke,  
 At morning saw the ioyntlesse bridge of planke.  
 For this the Towne perplexed was the more,  
 Their second faults reuenge now fearing sore;  
 That, after mercie shew'd them, trayterously  
 May seeme gaue way for Persian force to fly.  
 To cleere themselves, and get a second grace,  
 Both old and young they come forth of their place;  
 And o're the planke-bridge toward th' *Ethiopes*,  
 In humble sort goe to renew their hopes.  
 And all afar-off kneeling on their knees  
 Made lowly signe of suite. *Hydaspes* sees,  
 And sends to know the cause, why came they then  
 Without the Persian Leader and his men.  
 Their Priests that went before declare the case,  
 And how the Persians, to their foule disgrace,  
 Vnknown to *Sien*, stole away by night,  
 When all the Towne was doing *Nilus* right.  
 What further meant was could they not define,  
 But thought, to gather force at *Elpentine*:  
 And pray'd *Hydaspes* ent'r and take the Towne,  
 And euermore command it as his owne.



He thought not meet himselfe to goe, but sent,  
 To sound yet further th' enemies intent,  
 And keepe the Towne, a Garrison of strong  
 And well appointed men; and sent along  
 The *Sienaans* with them, promising  
 Both life and freedome like a gracious King.

Then led his Armie forth in good array,  
 To giue or take encounter by the way.  
 And forthwith word was brought him by his Spies,  
 That fast were comming on his enemies,  
 And now began the Persian pride appeare,  
*Orondates*, and many in armour cleare  
 All double-guilt, against the rising Lamp  
 Reflects a lightning on the *Blackmore* Camp.  
 His right wing holds the Persian and the Mede;  
 Of them the strongest-armed shall preceed:  
 And vnder these, more safe to shoot and fight,  
 Their Archers follow nimbl' and armed light.  
 Vpon his left wing care was had to range,  
 Th' Egyptians, Afers, and all people strange:  
 And after them came other Bowes, and Slings,  
 To fight a flank, and counterguard the wings.  
 Himselfe betweene them rode in char' of bright,  
 With sharp-edg'd hookes all round about bedight,  
 His strong Phalanges march on either side;  
 And troopes of Cataphracts before him ride:  
 With whom he counts himselfe most safe and sure:  
 And this the guise is of that Armature.

Some choyce well-timber'd man of courage stout  
 An helmet close puts-on, which round about  
 His head defends, and from the Crowne to necke;  
 His left hand holds the reine his horse to checke,  
 His right a launce whereof butt-end is set  
 In horses armed flankes that will not let  
 It backward slide, but guided with a span  
 Combines in thrust the strength of horse and man;

Which

Which armed both in Steele wrought smooth by file,  
And ioyned close like scales of Crocodile,  
When horse hath reine on necke, and four on flanks,  
As iron Statue breakes the foremost ranks,  
And piercing th'armour first, then flesh and bones,  
Some two, or three, sometime thrusts th'row at once.  
Now Persian Satrap, with such men and horses,  
And as before had order'd all his forces;  
He forward sets. And so the *Blackmore King*,  
Who sets against the Mede-and- Persian wing,  
His *Meroans*, not men of armour light,  
But well appointed for a standing fight,  
On th'other side his *Troglodytes*; and those  
Whodwell where all the best *Amomy* growes;  
All armed light, and verie swift of foot,  
And cunning all to hit whereat they shoot.

And when he saw in middle battaile most  
Consist the strength of all the Persian Host;  
Himselfe in person leads against the same,  
His towred Elephants, with *Sere* and *Blame*;  
A people strong, who, fighting though on foot,  
Such armour wore as none could thorow-shoot.  
And these, although at first they meet at large,  
Had, after battell ioyn'd, a speciall charge;  
To creepe aground, accustom'd to such acts,  
And gore th'vnarmed paunch of Cataphracts.

With trump the Persian, th' *Ethiope* with drum,  
Both strike A larm when they to th' Onset come.  
The Persian came-on with a full caroe,  
Of armed horse-men, thunder-like to heare:  
*Hydaspes* softly, that the Persian horse,  
Before th'encounter, might abate his force;  
And lest he should, by speeding, on th'Avants,  
Vngarded leaue his slow-paced Elephants;  
But when they met, these hardy men of *Blame*,  
Creepe vnder vnarmed horses, hoh them lame,

And



And wound th'warmed paunch with thrust and cuts,  
 So make the gored beast run out his guts,  
 And cast the riders: who, for amours waight,  
 Now cannot stirre, and are dispatched straight,  
 By first-come enemy: me thinkes to fight  
 Were bett'r on foot, both for pursuit and flight.  
 A whizzing cloud of arrowes dimd the Sun,  
 And blowes as strooke as loud as moderne gun  
 To cut-off armed limbs; the field is spred  
 With legs, armes, heads, and bodies but halfe-dead:  
 At right wing and at left, areare, avant.  
 The neighing Horse, and roring Elephant,  
 With fall of beast and man, some o're, some vnder,  
 Made such a noyse they could not heare it thunder.

And now begin the nimble men of *Seres*,  
 Retire to guard their Elephants areare.  
 The Persian horse, as many as scapt the gore,  
 At *Seres* run: yet backward start, and more  
 At sight of th'Elephant, that hill of beast;  
 That with his snout can take of graine the least;  
 And yet enroule an armed man and send him  
 Aloft int' aire, and by the downfall rend him  
 As then were many seru'd: each Elephant  
 Had two men on each side, and two avant,  
 In foure-square armed towre; there was no faile,  
 But only that way which was next the taile.  
 And fed the beasts were, more to make them fight,  
 With grapes and mulberries, their chiefe delight.

The *Seres* were so skill'd in Archeries,  
 They made their arrowes sticke in Persian eyes;  
 That on their browes they seem'd haue growing hornes,  
 Or in mid-forhead like our Vnicornes:  
 Yea, some in mouth recei'd a bladen stripe,  
 And 'twixt their lips hung th'arrow like a pipe.  
 So Persian Leaders, troubled in their face,  
 Fly backe themselves, and draw the rest apace.

*Orondates* on swiftest horse of *Nyze*,  
 His chariot leauing, with the formost flies.  
 And this the wise and valiant King of *Blacke*,  
 From turret, set on tallest *Elpen* backe,  
 Beholds, triumphing in his victorie;  
 And loth to shed much bloud of enemie,  
 Sends-out command to spare their liues, and bring  
 The Persian Duke aliue vnto the King.  
 And so they did, while he the manner view'd.  
 The Persian noting first the multitude  
 Of *Blacke mors* Armie, kept the *Nile* behinde him;  
 For feare they should all round about enwinde him:  
 So barr'd himselfe the flight, and now forsaken  
 Of all his men, on banke aliue is taken;  
 Though *Achemen* repenting what he told,  
 And fearing th'end in flying was so bold  
 To stab his Lord: it was no deadly blow;  
 And yet reueng'd with *Ethiopian* bow,  
 That surer strooke the Traytour; so with ease  
 Was into presence brought *Orondates*.  
 To whom the King; I hold it most renowne  
 By weapon standing, and by fauour downe,  
 To vanquish foe: and you doe freely giue  
 (Though euer false to me) this leaue to liue.  
 The Satrap answer'd; False I was to you;  
 But thereby more vnto my Master true.  
 The King reply'd; Say truth and doe not swerue,  
 Y'are ouercome; what doe you now deserue?  
 The same (quoth he) that would my King require  
 Of one of yours, that were to you entire.  
 But, O my friend, then quoth the King againe,  
 Although you trustie were, it was in vaine,  
 And part vnwise for you to set vpon  
 My forces here, that are ten to your one.  
 I knew it well, quoth he; but euer finde,  
 How much my King mislikes a featfull minde.



And seeing plaine you meant to set on me,  
 Thought best begin. For oft a wonderdes  
 May fall out well; and many a chance in war;  
 May bring th'vnlikely lucke, the likely bar-  
 So might befall me well; and oft in doubt  
 Some friendly Fortune fauours courage stout;  
 But if it fell out so, I did but lye;  
 I might the bett'r account my Sou'raigne giue.  
 The King his answer lik'd, and straight him sent  
 To *Sien* Towne, and after softly went:  
 And, leauing th'armies in Lieutenants charge,  
 In royall state vpon his Elpen large  
 Enters the gate; that strange it was to see,  
 On monster blacke so blacke a King as hee.  
 Then forth to meet him all the Citie went  
 Man, woman, childe, of high and low descent;  
 And cast him garlands, coroners, and posies  
 Of all the fairest lillies, pinks, and roses  
 That grew on banke of *Nile*, congratulating  
 His victories, and him to them prostrating.  
 He first of all vnto the Temple goes,  
 Presents the Gods with sundrie solemne shewes  
 For victorie: then looks vpon the Well,  
 That wont with *Nile* floud to sinke and swell:  
 The polisht stone within it hauing lines;  
 To count how much it rises or declines:  
 And Dials saw (though they no newes to him,  
 Because they had the like at *Alexoim*  
 Both Citie and Isle) with Gnomons bolt-vpright;  
 That gaue no shade at noone, but round had light:  
 There also puits, that nere so deepe were sinke,  
 Had Sun at noone that of their water drunke:  
 For North and South on each side equal lay,  
 And *Nadir* mid-night, *Zenith* made mid-day:  
 For either Pole respectiue scene was there,  
 At landskop-erd, South Crosse and Northerne Beare.

Then such as came from North-side of the Line,  
 To South-ward of *Siene* and *Elpenine*,  
 With much amazement saw, where now they stood,  
 To left-hand run the shadowes of the wood.  
 Of Vnicornes some to the King relate,  
 And shew them richly wrought on cloth of state.  
 Like cloue-foot horse (if wrought it were not wrong)  
 With horne in forehead straight some set a foot long.  
 There also painted shew they him the Rucke,  
 So huge a bird, as strong enough to tucke,  
 Or trusse (as Faulk'ners speake) an Elpen fierce,  
 With ell-long tallons) toughest hide to pierce:  
 Yea foure-foot winged Dragons wrought he saw,  
 And Gryffins also, contrarie to Law,  
 That Nature keepes in other creatures all,  
 Affording them but foure limbs principall;  
 Not mingling kindes; as this to ramp and fly-on,  
 Before an Eagl' is, and behinde a Lyon;  
 As here set-out by cunning workmans hand:  
 But, that there were such living in that land,  
 On furth'r enquirie made the truth to touch,  
 An old-man called *Heare-Jay* did touch.  
 Then set they forth the praises of their *Nile*,  
 And in their praising giue him such a file,  
 As if the Sun and Moone were lesse than hee  
 The causes of their Land's fertilitie,  
 With yeerely flime there filling eu' the creeke,  
 Whereof that streame first got that name in *Greece*.  
 They further say their River was the *Yeare*,  
 And with some reasons make it thus appeare:  
 What other floud hath flowers like the *Nile*  
 To shew the Spring? and there the *Grocodile*  
 In winter-quarter breeds; by waters heape  
 The Summer's known; and Autumn time by *Neape*.  
 Besides, the letters of that name amount  
 To summe of dayes in th' yeare by iust account.



For *N* his fiftie, and *E* his fivie commands,  
 And *I* for ten, and *L* for thirtie stands,  
 And *O* for feuentie, for two hundred *Z*,  
 To tell in Greeke; and these all make no lesse;  
 (By rule of *Adding* if you them contrine)  
 Than dayesi'th' yeare three hundred fixtie fivie;  
 Then said the King, sith you this way have trod,  
 And sith you worship *Nilus* for a God;  
 And him we send you downe from *Blackmorland*;  
 For this, me thinkes, we should your loue command,  
 You shall, repli'd the Priests; and much the more  
 For such a gracious King; whom we adore  
 For sauing vs more like a God than King,  
 And this his victorie still shall we sing.  
 With moderance (quoth he) your praises scan,  
 And still remeb'r, a King is but a man.  
 So part of day he spent in talke, the rest  
 With Negroes and Siemians in feast.  
 Then sent his Armie Goats, Sheepe, Oxen, Swine,  
 Whole Herds at once, and many Butts of wine.

The next day seated on a lofty throne,  
 His well-deseruing men calls eu'ry hone:  
 And with the spoyle, before he thence depart,  
 Will see them all rewarded by desert.  
 To him that tooke *Orendares*, he said:  
 Aske what thou wilt: he saith, I'm well appaid  
 With that I haue, if please your Maiestie,  
 With your most royall word confirme it mee:  
 And shew'd the ponyard of that Persian Earle,  
 Most richly set with precious stone and pearle,  
 That many a million cost: the standers-by  
 Too much for private man, began to cry:  
 More fit to make a treasure for a King.  
*Hydaspes* smiling said; is any thing  
 More Kingly, than to cast-off courtise,  
 And that, which common men admire, despise?

Besides

Besides now, bee't a thing of worth or trifle,  
The man that takes a prisoner, may him rife  
By Law of Armes; we grant him then his right,  
Which he might well haue kept out of our sight.  
And, after this man, call'd-for next are they  
Whotooke *Theagen* and *Chariclia*,  
And say (O King) nor gold, nor precious stone,  
But fairest two we bring of flesh and bone:  
To serue your Highnesse and your gracious Queene.  
Well put in minde (quoth he) I haue them scene,  
But did not marke them well; now then againe  
Them bring before me: then one ran amaine  
To Camp, and will'd the keepers quickly bring  
That faire young man and maid before the King.  
They asking whither now, and why they went,  
Are told *Hydaspes* King hath for them sent.

O Gods, quoth they, at King *Hydaspes* name,  
Till then not knowing still had raig'n'd the same.  
Then heto her, sweet heart (in whisper-vaine)  
Tell you our case; *Hydaspes* still doth raigne,  
Your fath'r, as oft you told me. Whereto shce,  
Haue patience a while (sweet heart) and see  
Yet more; *A matt'r of such a consequence*  
*Must not be dealt-in rashly, for offence.*  
And things, that haue beginnings intricate,  
Are brought t'an end with some more solemne state.  
Besides, my mother (though we heare she liues)  
Of our estate most pregnant witness giues;  
And is not here. *Theagenes* replies;  
But, if we offer'd be for sacrifice,  
Orgiu'n to some as Captiues in reward;  
Too late we make you known, I am afraid.  
O feare it not, quoth she; we must be scene  
At *Meroë*, and there shall meet the Queene  
Ere sacrifice. Our ouer-hastie ioy  
In matt'r unripe may breed vs much annoy.



To shew our case in absence of our prooffe,  
 I thinke can no wayes make for our behoofe;  
 But rath'r offend the King, when such as we,  
 In seruile state, his heires shall claime to be.  
 But you haue euidence (quoth he) and show it:  
 'Tis euidence (quoth she) to them that know it,  
 And know the passage; otherwise, althow  
 The King himselfe some of these jewels know,  
 In such a case as this, he may deny them,  
 Or else suspect we came not truly by them.  
 Who knowes the Queene this writing e're compil'de,  
 Or as a mother left it with her childe?  
 It may be said that some confederate  
 This wrought, to raise a tumult in the state.  
*Instinct of Nature is a wondrous signe,*  
*That at the first encounter will encline*  
*The mother to the childe.* Then is't not best  
 This signe to loose that makes good all the rest.  
 The Fable saith, one had a bird did lay  
 Him egges of gold; who, thinking long to stay  
 Till lay-day came (because he kept no measure)  
 Did kill his bird, for in-her-hidden treasure:  
 But true that saying is (thinke on't my Deare)  
*He hasteth well that wisely can forbear.*

And now they two, with Eunuch *Bagoa*,  
 Th'row all the *Blackmore* Guard haue way to passe,  
 And come before the King: he ey'd them well;  
 But how affected hard it is to tell:  
 Herosea littl' and said; me Heav'n excuse!  
 And fatch him downe againe as in a mole.  
 The Peeres about him aske him what he ment.  
 He said, I drempt the Gods this night had sent  
 Me such a daught'r, and suddenly so grown;  
 I little thought theron, nor would it owne,  
 Till now is come before my waking sight  
 The verie same (me thinkes) I saw by night.

They

They told him, dreames sometime will let one see  
 A thing before-hand that will shortly bee.  
 Then setting light thereby, he askt them, what  
 And whence they were? *Theagenes* to that  
 Repli'd, we broth'r and sister be, and come  
 Late out of Greece. But is that Maiden dombe  
 (Repli'd the King)? *Charicia* said, we heare,  
 We must to th' Altar; and my Parents there  
 Will soone be known. But heare (O King) the troth;  
 That one is here, and there they will be both.

To that *Hydaspes* said, and saying smil'de,  
 Me thinkes now dreameth this my dreame-borne childe;  
 Imagining her Parents, swift as thought,  
 Shall out of Greece to Meroë be brought:  
 Well, take and vse thesetwo with all the grace  
 They had before: but what's that Eunuchs face?  
 The same, say they. The King then, let him passe  
 Along with them, to keepe vntaint the Lasse:  
 For Eunuch is a kinde of jealous Elfe,  
 Enuying others that he lacks himselfe.

Thus hauing said, all other Captiues there  
 He call'd, and view'd them well; and all that were,  
 As borne to serue, of fath'r and mother slaue,  
 Among his well-deseruing Souldiours gaue.  
 The rest, that seem'd of better birth to bee,  
 Without imposed ransome let goe free,  
 And whither so they list; saue only ten  
 The fairest younger maids, and younger men,  
 T'encrease the Sacrifice: then Iustice found  
 All such as did their cases there propound.  
 And some there were who though they fought not hard,  
 For good intelligence obtain'd reward;  
 And some for counsaile, some for Engin-Art;  
*For victorie depends not all on Marr.*

At last *Orondares* he cals him nigh,  
 And bids him hold his former Satrapie.

Thus



Thus further saying; When you come before  
 My broth'r of *Babel*, tell him I full fore  
 Against my will to bloudy war am forc'd,  
 Albee't as any King well mann'd and horfd.  
 And yet, in bloud-shed though I not delight,  
 Must take vp arms and will to keepe my right;  
 Which now I haue reconer'd, strike no drum  
 T'enlarge my Territorie, as would dee some:  
 But am content with share on Nature grounded,  
 Which *Egypt* hath from *Ethiopie* bounded  
 By *Cataraets*: so, if he will, let cease  
 This war betwixt vs for a friendly peace.  
 As for the *Sieneans*, I release them  
 A ten yeaes tribute; do not you oppresse them.  
 But wish your Master grant that libertee,  
 I know he will, commended so by mee.  
 No wicked man I praise, although my friend;  
 Nor good man enemy will discommend.

The Persian hearing this, with hands before  
 His brest athwart, bow'd downe his head t'adore;  
 And prayd the Gods his royall dayes encrease,  
 That *Perse* and *Indies* euer keepe in peace.  
 Then all gaue thanks, deuoutly promising  
 Their loyaltie to such a gracious King.

*Finis Libri Noni.*

THE



## THE Faire Aethiopian.

**T**He King then sent his Army part before,  
And followes with the rest along the shore  
Of flowrie Nile, vntill he came beyond  
The Cataracts; he there forooke the strond,  
And drew to Midland-ward as far as Phile,  
From Sien (as I said) some thirteene mile.  
And thence he sent another multitude,  
Led well as need was (for they were but rude)  
Of common Souldiours marching merrily  
Before the King, who staid to fortifie.

When that was done, he sent two horse-men post,  
To signifie, the King with all his Hoast  
Is comming home, and means to gratifie  
The Gods with Sacrifice for victorie:  
As by his letters more at large is scene,  
Both vnt' his sacred Councell and the Queene:  
To Councell thus; *These are to let you know*  
*My conquest of the Persian forces; though*  
*I vantage not of it: Fortune is unstable;*  
*And all her turnings hold I venerable:*  
*But you, that alwayes heretofore and now*  
*Foretold me truth, I cannot but allow*  
*This testimony for your Priesthoods sake;*  
*And pray, and charge you further paines to take;*  
*And come in person, answering our hopes,*  
*At full Assembly of our Aethiopes.*

Y

To



To grace the businesse with your granitie,  
While we doe sacrifice for victorie:

And thus to Queene; We haue quite ouerthrowne  
Our enemies, and herewithall be known

(That most concerneth you) in health we are:

A solemne sacrifice therefore prepare,

And call our Wisemen to the sacred field,

And meet vs there your selfe, due thanks to yeeld  
Vnto the Gods, protectors of our Land,

The Sun and Moone, and all that for vs stand.

I haue my dreame, quoth she; last night me thought,

A goodly daught'r into the world I brought,

Of marriageable state. The Warre my throwes,

And Victorie my goodly daughter shows.

Then to the Citie messengers she sent:

That Loto-garlands had for ornament;

A flowre (not much vnlike the flowre of *Franks*)

With growing gold that crowneth *Nilus* banks;

And shaking Palmes in hand on horse they road

Th'rowout the Citie and Suburbs all abroad.

The people know the signe without the voyce  
Of *Victorie*, and greatly gan reioyce:

Yet more for safetie of that their gracious King,

Than for the Persian Army conquering.

They thicke and three-fold to the Temples crowd;

And offer sacrifice, and sing a lowd

In Citie, Parish, Ward, and Family;

They him so loue, for right and clemencie;

For ruling them with tender pietie,

And neuer shewing point of tyrannie.

The Queene then lent into the sacred fields,

All manner beasts and fowle the Countrey yeelds;

Enough to sacrifice with foule and beast,

And furnish-out a solemne publike feast.

Then goes she to the wise *Gymnosophers*,

Acquaints them with the Kings desire and hers.

But stayesa while till they their Gods demand,  
 What should be done; and loe in turne of hand  
*Sisimithres* comes forth, their chiefe Anoint,  
 And saith they come; for so the Gods appoint;  
 But some great tumult, by their propheties,  
 It seemes there will be made at sacrifice;  
 Yet well shall end: as though part of your ground,  
 Or of your selfe, were lost, and shall be found.  
 I doe not feare (quoth she) those fearfull signes,  
 In presence of such reuerend Diuines:  
 But when I heare the King is come I shall  
 You certifie. That need you not at all,  
*Sisimithres* reparted, I know't well;  
 And ere't be long a letter shall you tell.

And as they spoke came letters from the King  
 Vnto the Queene faire-sealed with his ring.  
 Then straight an Herauld sent is to proclame  
 Th'effect thereof; in Queene and Councils name;  
 Commanding there should be no woman scene,  
 But she, that was *Diana's* Priest, the Queene,  
 And such as must be sacrificed there,  
 As was the custome, then from eu'rywhere  
 The men come flocking; and, a day before  
 The time appointed, some crosse *Asphore*,  
 Some *Arasaba*, some the broader *Nile*  
 In Reeden boats; for *Meroë* was an Isle  
 With these three riuers compassed for strength;  
 An hundred broad, three hundred mile in length:  
 A faire and fruitfull soyle; it bore a reed  
 That made a boat, would carrie three with speed,  
 All wer't but slit, at leauell line and poynt,  
 No more than Nature gaue twixt joynt and joynt.  
 It bore some wheat so high, would hide a packe,  
 Or man that sate on tallest horses backe:  
 And for the seed (so mellow was the mold)  
 It paid the husband-man three hundred-fold:



Nor only rich in these and other plants;  
 But yearly brought the hugest Elephants;  
 Whose ell-long tuskes (believe mee them that saw)  
 Grow not in the vnder, but in th' vpper jaw;  
 Nor were the lower jaw-bone deepe and strong  
 Enough, to beare a rooth so large and long.  
 And there *Rhinoceros*, eight *Vnicorns*,  
 With all beasts else that haue, or haue not hornes;  
 This Island bred, of greatest height and size,  
 Whereof they brought for solemne Sacrifice,  
 And for the feast, a wondrous multitude  
 To satisfie both ciuill men and rude.

Some meet the King a great way off for ioy,  
 Some neare, and all cry-out *Vive le Roy*.  
 The graue *Gymnosophists* maintaine their state,  
 And meet the King not much beyond the gate  
 Of sacred field; and there they kisse his hands.  
 The Queene within the porch of Temple stands;  
 Receiues him there with men of noble ranks,  
 And all for victorie the Gods giue thanks.

Then out of Cloyster to the place they went  
 Of Sacrifice, and set them in their Tent:  
 Foure-square it was, and (pillarets in steed)  
 At eu'rie corner born-vp with a reed  
 As big as trunk of Oake; in Canopie  
 Met close about with boughs of *Phcenix* tree.  
 Another Tent there was two stories high;  
 Wherein, aboue, the pictures set are by  
 Of *Memnon*, *Perseus*, and *Andromeda*:  
 Of whom the Blackmore Kings (I cannot say  
 How true it is, but as it is pretended)  
 From time to time are lineally descended.  
 Hereunder sit the graue *Gymnosophists*,  
 Round about the Souldiours keepe the lists;  
 That force of people breake not vpon those,  
 Who should doe Sacrifice amid the close.

The King them told, what for the Common-wealth  
 Was lately done, and all pray for his health:  
 He then commands, according ancient guise;  
 Whom-to it long'd, proceed to Sacrifice;  
 For now the time of day grew toward Noone  
 Three Altars were there, two for Sun and Moone  
 Together set, the third for *Bacchus* was  
 By't selfe alone; and this for offering has  
 All sorts of creatures: to the God of wine  
 Th'vnclane and cleane, th'impure and pure encline.  
 But th'other two, for either heau'nly light  
 That all the world about doe shine so bright,  
 The Sun white horses had, for swiftest flight;  
 The Moone, for helping tillage, oxen white.  
 And, while men busie be preparing those,  
 Confused cries among the peopl' arose  
 For humane Sacrifice of strangers tane,  
 That, after custome, first should there be slaine.

The King them all appeald with beck'ning hand,  
 And for the strangers bringing gaue command.  
 They brought are loose; the rest all heauie and sad;  
 The Greekes vndaunted; rather seeming glad;  
 And cheerfully *Chariclia* cast her eyes  
 Vpon *Persina*, which the Queene espies;  
 And marking was affected much, and said  
 With deep-fet sigh, O husband what a Maid  
 Haue you pickt-out to kill? so sweet a face  
 I neuer saw. With what a cheerfull grace  
 And haughtie courage comes she to her death?  
 The daught'r I brought you, had she drawn her breath  
 Till now, I thinke should beare the selfe-same age.  
 What pitie it is, that on this bloody stage  
 The flowre of Maids is brought! I should delight  
 In such a waiter, if I saw her might.  
 A Greeke I thinke, the more I pitie her case;  
 For, if you marke it, sh'hath no Gypsic face.



A Greeke indeed, quoth he, and though she said  
 Here parents will be here, it cannot aid.  
 I pittie her my selfe; but cannot read,  
 Except it proue sh'hath lost her Maiden-head;  
 Which must be tri'd by fire. And, if't be so,  
 For you to take her, were it fit or no?  
 No matter, quoth the Queene, or maid, or wife,  
 Or otherwise; so I but saue her life.  
*Captiuitie, and warre, and banishment,*  
*Though fault committed were, excuse intent.*  
 So said sh'and hardly could her swelling eye  
 Conceale th'affection from the standers-by.  
 Then call'd the King for th'artificiall fire,  
 That wont discerne the broken from th'entire:  
 For, though it were with burning gold made hot,  
 Yet man or woman virgin burnt it not.  
*That gold by fire, and woman's tri'd by gold,*  
*And men by women, cannot be controul'd:*  
*Though Maid to try, by seaping thus ensir'd,*  
*It cannot be but from above inspir'd.*

*Theagenes* is call'd, and all admire  
 So young, so goodly a man, t'endure the fire.  
 To see him tri'd so, was *Charistia* glad,  
 Though no suspition of his loue she had.  
 And grieu'd againe (when triall was so done)  
 He should be sacrific'd vnto the Sunne,  
 As said the King. To her *Theagenes*  
 Then softly said; among such peop' as these  
 Is Sacrifice reward of chastity?  
 And death of honest life? Sweet heart, but why  
 Reueale you not your selfe, to saue our life?  
 You see me neere the Sacrificers knife.  
 Or will you stay vntill you see me dead?  
 Or till your mothers sword strike off your head?  
 I prethee saue me! yet I care not, I  
 So thou be sure to liue, although I die.

The time's at hand, quoth she; what shall I say?  
 Our fortunes now are all at *Haywey*; and but turne O, bid her  
 Then op't her fardell, quickly dress herselfe.  
 In sacred mantle that she brought from *Delph*,  
 Dispreed her golden haire about her shoulders,  
 And, to th'amazement there of all beholders,  
 On fire she leapt in furie as 'twere diuine;  
 That made her beautie more and more to shine,  
 And hurt her not. All wonder, many weepe,  
 That she her maiden-head so well should keepe,  
 To make her die; *Persina* most of all  
 Affected is, and (rising from her stall)  
 Entreats the King. In vaine you speake, quoth he,  
 And troubl' vs all, for that which cannot be.  
 The Gods (you see) doe choose her, since she leapt  
 Vpon the fire, and therefore haue her kept  
 Vntainted hitherto: but, O yee *wise*,  
 Wherefore begin you not the Sacrifice?

*Sisimithres* replies then out of hand,  
 In Greeke, that all there might not vnderstand;  
 Far bee't, O King! with Sacrifices such  
 Polluted are w'already too too much.  
 But wee'll aside into the Temple draw,  
 And not assist man-sacrificing Law;  
 Wherewith the Gods offended are we know;  
 Yet, sith the people needs will haue it so,  
 'Tis meet the King doe stay and see it done;  
 For feare the vulgar to disorder run.  
 And after shall your Maiestie haue need  
 Be cleansed, for assisting such a deed.  
 And yet not so, for done it shall not be;  
 A beame about the strangers heads I see,  
 Which plainly tels me that some Pow'r Diuine,  
 In tok'n of aid hath cast on them this shine.  
 So saying rose, and all his company  
 So parting were. *Charisla* presently

From



From fire downe running fell before his way,  
 And said, O reu'rend Sire, beseech you stay:  
 I haue to plead against his royall grace;  
 And you are only iudge in such a case;  
 As I am told: then heare and quickly know  
 That such a death I ought not vndergoe.  
 The stranger then (quoth he) O King, appeales:  
 Now doe her right, as father of Common-weales.

*Hydaspes* smil'd, and said, how can it be,  
 Or what hath such an one to doe with me?  
 That shall you know (quoth he) if she declare.  
 But (Sir) repli'd the King) you must beware  
 You giue not way for iudgement or Appeale,  
 To wrong a King and Fath'r of Common-weale  
 (As you me terme) and doe me this disgrace,  
 Against a Captiue so to plead my case.

*Sisimithres* reparted: *Equitie*  
*Respects not high Degrees, or Maieste;*  
*But he that right with reason best maintaines*  
*At Iustice bar, is only man that raignes.*

But with mine owne (repli'd the King) and not  
 With strangers ought I thus to try my lot.  
 O Sir, a thing to subiect equitable  
 (Repli'd the Iudge) to stranger's honourable.

Then saith the King, 'tis plaine sh'hath nought to say,  
 But only seekes to trifle time away,  
 As loth to die: but let her speake, because  
*Sisimithres* so forward that-way drawes.

*Charicia* courage had enough before  
 And hope of safetic; that name gaue her more.

For she had heard that one *Sisimithres*  
 Was he that gaue her first to *Charicia*;  
 And then but seu'n yeeres old, ten yeeres agoe;  
 No maruell now that him she did not know;  
 Nor yet her he; who, then *Gymnosophist*  
 But one of common sort, now led the list,

And

And Primate was of all. That made her raise  
Her hands and voyce to Heau'n; and thus she prayes;  
O *Sun*, the Founder of my Pedegree,  
And Gods, and Demi-Gods, mine Ancestree!  
Me heare and helpe! To witnesse call I you,  
That nothing shall I here alleage, but true.  
And thus begin; O King, are they your owne  
That thus mun die, or strangers and vnknowne?  
And strangers only said the King: Then she;  
Then must you seeke some other here for me.  
For I shall easly proue and make it knowne,  
That I no stranger am; but eu'n your owne.

He maruell'd much, and call'd her Counterfetter:  
Small things are these (quoth he) now heare you greater:  
For I shall proue me not borne only here,  
But of Bloud royall, to your selfe full neere.  
The King it scorn'd, and her, for words so vaine  
And new deuised; she reparts againe,  
With sober count'nance and behauiour milde;  
Most royall father scorne not so your childe!  
The King was wroth, and said, *Sifsmithres*,  
And you the rest, how long thus will it please  
Your sacred Wisdome, that I this endure?  
Away with her: I haue no childe I'm sure:  
Though once I had a guirle that quickly di'de,  
As all you know; and I had none beside;  
Away with her. Not till the Iudge so say,  
Quoth she; you iudge not, but are iudg'd to day.  
Your Law perhaps you suffers stranger kill;  
That childe you slay, nor Law, nor Nature will:  
And that your childe I am, though you say no,  
The Gods themselues this day will plainly show.

Two kindes of Arguments, as I am tould,  
Are chiefly vs'd in proofer: the first enroul'd  
By writing are, the second firmly stand  
On witnesse vnexcept on either hand.



I bring them both; and offer'd to be seene  
 Her cradle-band displaid before the Queene:  
 She lookt thereon amaz'd at case so strange,  
 And at her guerle, with many a counter-charge.  
 Now it, now her she view'd, then her, then it;  
 And fell a sweating with a shaking fit,  
 For ioy, and feare, and doubt what might befall;  
 And what the King would thinke, and what they all,  
 That she with honour could a daughter bring,  
 So much vnlike her selfe, vnlike the King.  
 The King perceiu'd her passion; and, what ill,  
 (Sweet heart, quoth he) hath done thee that same Bill?  
 What ailes my Loue? she not a word, but O  
 King, Lord, and Husband, read it you and know:  
 Then sad and silent gaue it him; and hee  
 The *Wisemen* cali'd, with him to read and see.  
 They looke well on it all, and, as they looke,  
 With much amaze *Sisimithres* was strooke;  
 And now the writing, then the Princess ey'd:  
 And when the King was partly satisfi'd  
 About the Babe, and putting forth, and cause  
 That mou'd the Queene thereto; with little pause  
 He said, I know a guerle I had; but told  
 Was by *Perfina* dead and laid in mold;  
 Put-out now first I heare: but where's the man  
 That tooke, brought-up, and kept her? shew who can.  
 How came sh'int' Egypt? wherefore was not he,  
 That brought her thither, tak'n as well as she?  
 How are we sure that this is she, and not  
 One foysted-in by politike complor  
 Of such as my true babe extinguished;  
 Or got these tokens after she was dead,  
 Abusing them and my well-known desire  
 Of childe, me to succeed in this Empire?  
 To that *Sisimithres*; Your Maiestie  
 Well knowes I may not, nor haue cause to lye.

What

What since became of her I little weene,  
But I am he that tooke her from the Queene,  
And seu'n yeeres kept her close, till you in fine  
Me sent int' Egypt for the Smaragd-mine.  
Thenthith'r I take her with me; there I seeke  
To place her safe, and with an honest Greeke.  
And this no doubt is her owne swadling-band,  
A th' inside writ with Queene *Perfina's* hand.  
But heare (young Lady) said he more, and smil'de,  
I other things then left him with the childe.  
Loe here, quoth she, and jewels shew'd, whereon  
The Queene well looking, stood as still as stone.  
How now (then quoth the King) what finde you more?  
Something (quoth she) that Ile not speake before  
So many men, but I shall be your debtor  
To tell you all, albeit in priuate better.

*Charicia* saw the King yet full of doubt,  
And smilingly these words into burst-out.  
Sir, these my mothers tokens are, but (see)  
This one is yours, and shew'd the *Pantarbee*.  
The King it knew full fell, and said at sight,  
This was mine owne indeed; how came you by't?  
For why? your colour, here so peregrine,  
Doth plainly shew you can be none of mine.  
Then said *Sisimithres*, the childe was white  
That I so tooke; and time accordeth right  
With age of this young Damsell; yea methinks  
Her face the same, both when she lookes and winks  
And such a beautie neuer haue I seene  
Before, nor since, and this had of the Queene.  
More like a Patron than a Iudge you say,  
Repli'd the King: but yet take heed, I pray,  
Lest one doubt clearing, you a greater bring,  
And moue suspect betwixt the Queene and King:  
For how can we, that are a Blackmore paire,  
Beget a childe so beautifull and faire?



The *Wifeman* lookt on King with twining eyes,  
 And said, a Iudge must iustice patronize,  
 Yet still (my Liege) I thinke I speake for you,  
 As well as her, and helpe you to your due.  
 And what if I for her, now growne, doe strue,  
 For whom, a childe, I stroue, to keepe aliue?  
 That of your body you might leaue an heire;  
 And will you cast her off, because so faire?  
 For that, the roule, of Queene *Perfina's* hand,  
 Will satisfie you, if it well be scand.  
 To cleere the case yet further, call I pray  
 (At hand it is) for your *Andromeda*:  
 The picture's brought and set hard by the Maid,  
 And all that lookt on them admiring said;  
 O father know your childe, mistrust not mother,  
 For, but by life, we know not t'one from t'other.

*Hydaspes* doubts no more, but of his dreame  
 Then spoke againe, to ratifie the theame:  
 So did the Queene, and both the Parents gaze  
 On daughters face, and on *Andromeda's*.  
 Yet said *Sifsmithres*; Royall Descent,  
 And Crowne, and Scept'r is waightie consequent:  
 And truth most waightie of all: another signe  
 I know, may best th'Imperiall cause define.  
 Your left arme (Lady) shew; 'tis no disgrace  
 To shew a naked arme in such a case.  
 If you be that same royall childe I knew,  
 Aboue your elbow a marke there is of blue.  
 She shew'd, and so it was; like a zure ring  
 On polliht Iu'rie; this when saw the King,  
 He was perswaded; and *Perfina* then,  
 Forgetting state among so many men;  
 Ran from her Throne as if sh'had beene halfe wilde,  
 Embrac'd, and kist, and hugg'd so fast her childe;  
 That, through so sudden ioyes extremitie  
 With mourning mixt, she fell int' extasie.

*Hydaspes*

*Hydaspes* pittied her, yet like affect  
 He felt in minde with manly courage checkt.  
 But, when he saw them both together fall,  
 He rais'd them vp, and kist them both withall.  
 And on his daughter wept, to make amends  
 For hard beleefe: Yet thus said; You my frends,  
 And loyall people see this strange euent,  
 And will (I thinke) if I desire, consent  
 To saue the life of this vnhop'd Heire  
 Apparent to my Crowne, although so faire:  
 But for your sake and safetie, for the Law,  
 I may not spare her; so began to draw  
 Her toward th'Altar; All cry-out on high,  
 The Gods haue well declar'd she should nor die  
 This cruell death; O saue the Royall Bloud!  
 And stept betwixt, and crowding stiffly stood  
 To stay his passage; and yet further cry,  
 You fath'r of people fath'r a family!  
 I thanke you for your loue, quoth he, and staid,  
 And turn'd about, and to the Princess said;  
 That you, so faire one, yet my daughter are,  
 Howeuer call'd, the Gods and these declare.  
 But what is he, that was with you surpris'd,  
 And stands at th'Altar to be sacrific'd?  
 How hapt you call'd him brother heretofore?  
 For, but your selfe, I children had no more.

*Chariclia* bent her eyes downe to the ground,  
 And blushing said; it was that fearfull sound  
 Constrain'd me so; but what he is indeed  
 (Please you him aske) himselfe can best arreede.  
 I crie you mercie (smiling quoth he than)  
 That blush I made you, speaking of the man.  
 But stay and keepe your mother companie,  
 And of your fortunes tell her th'historie;  
 So may you bring her now more ioy and mirth,  
 Than at the day of your admired birth.



Of solemne Sacrifice I must haue care,  
 And in your stead another Maid prepare  
 To die with him. The Princesse at that word  
 Was like to skreame, yet held, and said; my Lord  
 And royall father, sith the peoples minde  
 Is, for my sake, to spare the small kinde;  
 They looke not for another, or if need  
 Require a paire must on your Altar bleed;  
 'Twere good you had another man; for he  
 Cannot be sacrificed, but with me.  
 The Gods forbid, quoth he; why say you so?  
 Because with him (quoth she) I stay, or goe;  
 I liue, or die, as Destin hath defin'd.  
 I like (quoth he) your charitable minde  
 To saue your fellow-prisner; but in truth  
 It cannot be: to th' Altar must this Youth:  
 And that the people were content to spare  
 Mine only thee, was heau'nly Powers care.  
 O King (quoth she) the Gods that had the care  
 This body of mine, so little worth, to spare;  
 Will spare my soule; and what that is they know,  
 That haue ordain'd (before) it should be so.  
 If otherwise, and that this man must dye;  
 This one thing grant m'I pray, that none but I  
 Him sacrifice, to shew these all about  
 Your daughters heart, like true blond-royall stout.

The King was vext, and said; of this your minde,  
 So contrarie, no reason can I finde,  
 At first this stranger sought you to defend,  
 And now, as if he neuer were your friend,  
 But vtter foe, you would your selfe him kill:  
 I see no good can thence arise, but ill;  
 Nor can it with our reputation stand,  
 For you to take that office now in hand.  
 For none weilds here the sacrificing knife,  
 But Priest of Sun and Moone, the man and wife.

That

That hinders not, quoth she at mothers eare;  
 For I haue one that may that title beare.  
 You shall, repli'd the Queene in softly voyce,  
 When for your good and ours we make the choyce.  
 There need no chosing one already had,  
 Quoth she. Alas (quoth he) my daughter's mad;  
 Or, ouerjoy'd with sudden change, in char,  
 As in a dreame, she speakes she knowes not what;  
 Him brother calls, that is not; saue him would  
 At first, and kill him now: She thinks she could  
 Be maid and wife at once: Deere wife her take  
 Into your Tent, and see what you can make  
 Of these her words; or labour to recall  
 Her wits againe before she lose them all;  
 I must send-out to seeke some other Maid,  
 For her to die; and meane time shall be staid  
 To giue Embassadours their audience,  
 That late are come (I know not yet from whence)  
 I thinke our conquest to congratulate:  
 Soone after set him selfe in chaire of State,  
 And orderly them call'd *Harmonius*;  
 That for the time thereto appointed was.

*Merebus* first, the Kings owne brothers son,  
 Comes-in, and with his present thus begun;  
 My Sou'raigne Lord and Father, (for entail'd  
 The Crowne was on him, if Kings Issue fail'd)  
 For safe returne of your high Maiestie,  
 And for our gladnesse of your victorie,  
 We all bring presents; and my selfe this man,  
 That oft hath plaid his prize, and euer wan;  
 At running, wrestling, cudgelling, and cuffes,  
 Can none come neere him. Then the fellow-puffes,  
 And makes a present challenge; *Come who dare*;  
 And naked gan there round about him stare.  
 The King makes proclamation; *Come who would*:  
 But not a man in all his Camp so bould.



So great his bulke was, post-like his vpholders,  
 And taller he than all by head and shoulders.  
 I thanke you sonne *Merxow*, quoth the King;  
 And I will giue him such another thing.  
 So did; and Elephant so growne with yeares,  
 That all the rest about him seem'd but Steares.  
 The beast was brought, and like the man did stare;  
 And all the people laught at that compare.

Now next to these came in the men of *Sere*,  
 Who brought the King two silken robes to weare,  
 Of daintie sleaue drawne from their wormie trees;  
 And aske a boone vpon their naked knees.  
 And, what it was, is vtter'd betheir Prime;  
 A pard'n of all their prisoners for the time.  
 The King it grants: then came-in th'Embassie  
 Of such as dwelt in Happie *Arabie*.  
 Vnhappie since, for bringing forth the sword  
 Of Prophet false, that fights against the Word.  
 They brought a present did such odours yeeld,  
 As sweetly soone perfumed all the field,  
 With *Aloës*, *Amomum*, *Cassia*,  
*Canella*, *Stacte*, *Nardus Pistica*,  
*Mirrh*, *Ambergris*, *Mahaca*, *Labdanum*,  
*Keranna*, *Stor*, and eu'rie precious gum;  
 Worth many tallents. Then brought they that haue  
 None other house, but eu'rie man his Caue;  
 The *Troglodytes*, of Countrey no where cold,  
 A yoke of Gryphons chain'd with that fine gold,  
 Which *Emmots* nigh as big as *Norfolke* sheepe,  
 At sand-hill-side are said to gath'r and keepe.  
 Then came that wore, for Turban, straw in net  
 With arrowes round about the brim beset,  
 Point vpwrd, feathers downe; a radiant show  
 They made, and stucke still ready for the bow:  
 And bow, with shafts of hurtfull Dragons bone,  
 These men of *Blemmy* brought, and thus saith one;

In all our Countrey (high and mightie King)  
 We haue no better present now to bring,  
 Than these; but hope your Maiesie will say  
 They did good seruice on the battaile-day.  
 They did indeed (repli'd the King) and were  
 The chiefest cause of other presents here:  
 Then aske what will you. They beseeke his Grace  
 T'abate their tribute. He for ten yeeres space  
 Remits it all. At last cometh *Axammas*,  
 No Tributaries, but Associates;  
 And they reioycing at this his victorie,  
 Present him with a Camelpardalie:  
 So strange a beast, as nether there was seen,  
 With Beuer-colour'd haire all dappled greene.  
 As Camell high before, but low behinde,  
 Doth eu'rie way his small head nimble winde;  
 With necke vpright, and long and slender throte;  
 And great and rowling eyes, that stare and glote,  
 As if he cruell were; yet is, to keepe,  
 As debonaire and tame as ore or sheepe.  
 But sith his legs behinde both equall short,  
 Both equall-long before, could not consort  
 With ambl' or trot, in pace his feet he sets  
 Just as an horse doth when he well curuets;  
 Hath higher bounds and turnings vp and downe;  
 And but a cord, made fast vnto his Crowne,  
 To guide him by. When this strange beast appeer'd,  
 And with his eyes so goggle-gloring leer'd  
 At Horse and Bull, that t'were fast to th' Altars,  
 They, scar'd therewith, broke suddenly their halters;  
 And snorting Horse, and roaring Bull amaine  
 Ran vp and downe that Army-closed plaie.  
 The people gaue a shout therat; and some  
 For feare of harme, the beasts so nigh them come:  
 And some cry-out and laugh, for game and sport;  
 Not so to see their trod-downe fellows hurt;



As more to thinke in accidents so rare  
Of others harme, how safe themselves you are.

The noyse so great, ~~problet the~~ ~~Queen to draw~~  
Her curtaine, so she and her daughter saw  
*Theagenes* at Altar kneel, by expecting  
The stroke of sword; yet here ~~with~~ ~~alter~~ ~~red~~ ~~ding~~  
Himselfe to see, and ~~seeing~~ ~~kept~~ ~~gone~~  
That other horse, which ~~left~~ ~~was~~ ~~deprived~~  
With faggot-slicke in hand from ~~Altar~~ ~~cane~~,  
And for a bridle holding fast the mane,  
And kicking hard, him set to run so fast;  
That Bull they chase, and overtake at last.

At first attempt the standers by ~~sumise~~  
The prisoner fled to scape the sacrifice;  
But when they see him touch the beast behinde,  
And course him round, they sudden change their minde;  
Yea take delight, to see the Bull in drif,  
And held by raile, and by take man him selfe  
So nimble at eu'ie turne; and came him so,  
That close together side by side they goe;  
As well acquainted now, and all admire  
The man that made so I ~~husband~~ ~~Bull~~ ~~conspire~~,  
And, that which many there admiring spoke,  
As 'twere to draw, had joynt them without yoke.  
But other thoughts had then the royall Maid;  
She of his hurt, or fall, was for a fraid  
And that perceiued the ~~Queen~~, and said, my childe,  
You seeme t'affect the stranger now so wilde;  
My selfe doe wish him scape these jeopardyes,  
To keepe him sound and safe for sacrifice.  
Good mother with the ~~man~~ ~~more~~ ~~quietly~~,  
(Quoth she) than that he scape this death to dye,  
Sith of your fauour this small signe you gaue him,  
Doe somewhat more for my sake now, and save him.

*Perfina* thought it fauour'd of some lone,  
But knew not all; and said, what should you moue

T'affect him so? for sure you make me muse,  
 Then tell me plaine: a mother can excuse  
 Her daughters weaknesse, and well with it beare;  
*Charicia* then, downe dropping many a tear,  
 And sighing said; I speake before the King,  
 Yet am not vnderstood, and then she cries  
 And speakes againe; I cannot so abuse  
 My selfe, to tell that shall my selfe excuse,  
 And as she thought she should yet say more,  
 They interrupted were with great uprore,  
 And shout the people made: For at the last  
*Theagenes* that horse let goe, and cast  
 Himselfe vpon the Bull; and laid his head  
 Betwixt the roarsers hornes, and roundly fered  
 His armes about them, clasping fast his hands  
 Before the front; and neither he nor stands,  
 But on the beasts right shoulder hangs downe right,  
 And tires him so: at length by deierie sleight,  
 When he had run him thrice about the ring,  
 And came to place now iust before the King,  
 In course him tript, and on his backe with bound  
 He laid him flat, and pight his hornes a ground.  
 They stueke so fast, he could not wag his head;  
 But kicking lay with all foure quarters spread.  
 The man with left hand held him downe (his right  
 Held vp to Heau'n) and made a cheerfull sight  
 To King and people: so much like the more  
 For that, as trump, the Bull began to rore  
 And sound the praise of him that overcame;  
 The roring multitude then did the same;  
 And cri'd, now let him trie his skill at full;  
 Th'old-Elpen-man, with him that call the Bull;  
*Merabw* man they name, and for him call  
 That this young Greeke and he may win a fall,  
 Then at their instance was the King content;  
 And for the Champion was chosen



The Faire Ethiopiam

Full soone came in the gyant *Theagenes*,  
 On tip-toe strutting without shooe,  
 And eu'rie way begg'd to see the man,  
 To see the man that with him wrold be done.  
 To th'other then in Greeke that had the King,  
 You stranger, 'tis the will of all this ring,  
 To see a combat 'twixt this man and I,  
 I am content, quoth he; what shall we doe?  
 No more then wrestle, quoth the King. *Theagenes* say,  
 Lets fight at sharpe (quoth he) that day  
 May doe some famous deed, or with my death  
 Content *Chariclia*, that still holds her breath,  
 And all this while our cases would not tell;  
 Or hath already bid me quite farewell.  
 I know not what you mean by that same word,  
*Chariclia* (quoth the King) but fight with sword  
 You may not: *Theagenes* the Law and guilt  
 That blood she shed before the sacrifice.  
*Theagenes*, perceiuing King's will,  
 He should be slaine before his offering, said,  
 'Tis well you keepe me for the Gods, and they  
 I trust will thinke vpon my right to day.  
 But let him come: then said, and strongly pight,  
 His feet on chosen ground, with armes out-right,  
 Backe, necke, and Shoulders bent; as I suppose,  
 To take the best aduantage in the close.  
 The Gyant comes, as *Theagenes* will,  
 But playes at first the Boobie more than man;  
 For catch he meant not, though he made a show,  
 But gaue *Theagenes* a waightie blow  
 With arme on necke, and laughing started backe,  
 And came againe to see his friends reach.  
 Then both together grappling, tugging, springing,  
 Aduancing, crouching, heaving, throwing, springing,  
 Retiring, spuming, locking, tooing, shaking,  
 Both aire about, and earth beneath them shake.

*Theagenes*

*Theagenes*, that from a childe had ben  
 Instructed well by cunning wrestle-men,  
 Not only in *Greece* among the *Mercurites*,  
 But in *Great Britain* with the *Cornwallises*,  
 Got-up this heauie Slouch at last on hip;  
 And all-asudden gaue him such a trip:  
 (His owne wait helping) by a *Cornish knacke*,  
 That fetcht him o're, and laid him flat on's Backe.  
 And as he fell, was ecchoed equall sound,  
 To lump of flesh so thrast against the ground,  
 As dead he lay at first, stretcht out at full,  
 Then facing Heau'n shooke heeles as did the Bull,  
 Whereat *Merabius* anger'd gaue a stamp;  
 Though greatly pleas'd therewith was all the Camp.  
*Chariclia's* colour went and came the while;  
 But at the fall she laught beyong a smile.  
 This Queene of *Di'monds*, fairest of the packe,  
 Was she that holpe the red suit win the blacke.  
 But soone was damp't her victorie; for loe,  
 The King arising from his Throne, said O  
 What pittie 'tis that such a man should die  
 Vntimely death! but helpe it cannot I.  
 Come young man now remaimes that you be crown'd  
 For Sacrifice; and yet this deed renown'd  
 Deserues no lesse: then set a golden stem  
 Vpon his head, beset with pearle and Gem:  
 And weeping said, triumph; though, by our Lay,  
 The ioy thereof will haue an end to day.  
 But, sith I cannot free you, though I strive,  
 Aske what I may doe for you, whilst you liue,  
 And I shall grant it. Then *Theagenes*,  
 If sacrific'd I must be, let it please  
 Your Maiestie, that your so new-found heire  
 May vse the sword vpon me, and he obey her.

The King was strook, remembering how that clause  
 Agreed with hers: yet would not searh the cause;



But said, I promis'd what I might, but this  
 I may not doe; against the Law it is;  
 That saith the Sacrifice still our belaid  
 By one that is a wife; not by a Maid.  
 She hath an husband, quoth the Knight. To that  
 Repli'd the King; you speake you know not what,  
 And like a man to die; the fire hath cleane  
 Refuted that conceit; except you meant  
*Merabiu* here, whom I intend to aduance  
 By marrying her, as you haue heard perchance.  
 You neuer shall effect it, quoth the Knight.  
 If I conceiue *Charislin's* minde aright;  
 And you may trust me as a Sacrifice  
 That of the truth diuinely prophesies  
 To that *Merabiu*, Sacrifices slaine  
 Doe prophesie; not while they liue remaine.  
 And (father) well you said, and his husband;  
 At point of death he speaks he knowes not what.  
 'Twere good you sent him vnto th' Alce againe,  
 And at your leisure put him out of paine.  
 So sent he was. The Princess that before  
 Had some small ioy receiu'd, with hope of more,  
 For game at wrestling won; now gan to droope,  
 When vnto death againe she saw him stoope.  
 Her mother comforts her, and saith; full well  
 He might be sau'd, if she would further tell  
 What was betwixt them. When she saw no way,  
 But plainly must a Maidens loue bewray,  
 And sith it was but to the Queene that bore her,  
 She pluckt vp heart, and laid the case before her.  
 Meanewhile the King, Embassadors if moe  
 Yet were to come, a Sergeant sent to know.  
 The same brings word againe that from *Sieen*  
 Are letters come with gifts to King and Queene.  
 A graue old man comes in, as once elect  
 To bring the letters, and to this effect:

*T Hydaspes*

*T' Hydaspes King of Indies West and East,  
Orondates, of all his Traine the least.*

*By Deeds of Armes your valour all men see,  
And bounteousnesse by fauour shew'd to mee.*

*And, sith your all-admired Maiestie,*

*Me gaue so soone th' Egyptian Sarrapie,*

*It makes me thinke, this little suit that I*

*Haue now to make, you will me not deny.*

*A certaine Maid to me from Memphis sent*

*(As I am told by some that wish her wene*

*And are escapt) is by your high command,*

*With others captiue brought to Meroland.*

*I pray, me send her; this I undertake,*

*Both for her owne and for her fathers sake,*

*Who seeking her was tooke by some of mine*

*Before the peace, and left at Elpentine.*

*Now prayest' appeare before your Maiestie,*

*In hope to taste herein your clemencie.*

*O King, returne him not with heauie thought;*

*But glad to finde the grace we both haue sought.*

*When this was read, the King said, where is he*

*That seekes a daughter captiue? let me see.*

*Th' old man, who brought the letters said, 'tis I.*

*Then said the King, I will you not deny*

*A fathers suit; and well it shall me please,*

*To grant this first request t' Orondates.*

*There are but ten, and one hath Parents knowne;*

*Goe view the rest, and finding take your owne.*

*The man for verie ioy began to greet,*

*And fell before the King, and kist his feet;*

*Then view'd them all, but his there could not finde,*

*And told the King; you se (quoth he) my minde;*

*Th' old man hung downe his head and sorely wept,*

*Yet looking vp againe, to th' Altar stept,*

*And as in sudden furie fast he goes,*

*And on Theagenes, as 'twere a nooke,*

His



His twisted clippets casts. The Knight gave way  
 And let th'old man alone to doe or say  
 What ere he list : for, though by such a swing,  
 Content he was to come before the King,  
 And looke againe vpon *Chariclea*,  
 Deiected since he last was sent away.  
 The Dotard puls, and cries, I haue, I haue  
 That false *Eacide*, maiden-stealing Slaue;  
 And drawes him, willing to be drawne, before  
 The King and State, and thus begins to rore.  
 O King behold! this is that wicked wight  
 Who stole my daught'r, and now, like hypocrite,  
 At Altar kneeles: they could not well agree,  
 What 'twas he meant; but wonder'd at the deed.  
 And some it pittied, some it mou'd to laughter,  
 To heare him cry; My daughter, O my daughter!  
 My daughter thus far haue I sought in vaine?  
 O Templ' at *Delph*! O *Phœbus*! O *Diane*!

The King commands him tell his case more plaine;  
 'Twas *Charicles*, who thus began againe,  
 The maine truth hiding; Sire, I had a childe,  
 A guirle, although I say't, both faire and milde,  
 As any could be scene of flesh and blood;  
 Who seru'd *Diana* vowing maiden-hood,  
 In famous Templ' at *Delph*: this *Thessalite*,  
 Himselfe pretending *Achillaan* Knight,  
 From *Phœbus* Templ', and from within the gate,  
 Her stole away, and left me desolate;  
 Wrong is't to you, that place if one profane;  
 Your Sun is *Phœbus*, and your Moone *Diane*.  
 When I had sought all ouer *Thessalie*,  
*Pelasgiot*, *Esterin*, *Phthiotie*,  
 And found them not, I had intelligence,  
 The Priest of *Memphis* had them guided thence:  
 And him then seeke I, but I found him dead;  
 A sonne of his then priestling in his stead;

Who

Who told me all ; how that my guirle was sent  
 T' *Orondates* : then to *Siene* I went,  
 And taken was, and staid at *Elpentine* ;  
 Vntill the Satrap hither sent m' in fine ;  
 And here I finde, yet her I cannot say,  
 But this the man that tooke her first away.  
 So held his peace, and many brackish teares  
 Fell downe his cheekes vpon his fluer haire.  
 Then King to Knight, to this (Sir) what say you ?

*Theagenes* repli'd ; Sir, all is true.  
 Me thiefe and rauisher confesse I must ;  
 As vnto him ; but vnto you am just.  
 Restore him then the Damsell, quoth the King.  
 Not he that stole, but he that hath the thing  
 (Repli'd the Knight) restore it ought ; your selfe  
 The Damsell haue that Priestesse was at *Delph* :  
 'Tis eu'n your daughter faire *Chariclia* ;  
 And, if he see her, to the man will say.  
 They all are mou'd ; and then *Sisimithres*,  
 Who knew it true, embraced *Charicles*,  
 And said, your nurssling whom I once you gaue,  
 Is well, and her now her right parents haue.

With that *Chariclia*, this old man to meet,  
 Ran from the Queene, and fell downe at his feet,  
 And said, O father, deere to me as they  
 Who me begot ; because I went away  
 So rudely leauing you and holy *Delph*,  
 Take what reuenge you will, I yeeld my selfe.  
 With that *Persina* kist the King, and said,  
 Beleeue, my Lord, of this our daughter maid  
 This all is true ; and no man else but he,  
 That noble Grecian, must her husband be.  
 And now by many signes all vnderstood  
 The Gods would haue no more of humane blood ;  
 The King agreed, and glad was of such heires,  
 To beare with him the burd'n of Kings affaires.



*The Faire Ethiopian.*

Then on their head he set in full renowne,  
 The white filke Turban with the Blackmore Crowne;  
 And two by two to *Meroë* they ride;  
*Persina* with her new-come daughter Bride;  
*Hydaspes* with his sonne *Theagenes*;  
 And Priest of *Delphos* with *Sisimithres*:  
 There many dayes together and many nights  
 They celebrate with ioy the nuptiall rites,  
 And as they sate at boord with royall cheere,  
 What ere was daintie, were it ne're so decre,  
 A curle-head blacke-boy (taught by *Zanzibar*,  
 Who, th' Art to learne, had trauelled as far  
 As th' Isle of *Britain*) sung to th' Irish harp  
 How Sun and Moone about the Center warp,  
 And, passing th' low the signes of heavenly Ring,  
 Make Summer hie, then Autumne, Winter Spring;  
 How Greeke *Achilles* Trojan *Hector* slew,  
 And thrice about the Citie wall him drew;  
 How mightie *Memnon*, faire *Larion's* son,  
 Before he fell, had many a battell won;  
 How *Persus* came in *Æthiopia*,  
 And from Sea-monster freed *Andromeda*;  
 Whose picture faire, in black Kings chamber scene,  
 That Faire-one made be borne of Blackmore Queene.

This haue I wrought with day-and-nightly swinke,  
 To file our tongue so rough: let no man thinke  
 It was for wealth, or any vaine desire  
 (As of a minde that aimes at nothing higher)  
 T'enable me to till, or let more land;  
 T'haue men and women-seruants at command;  
 To stretch my selfe on costly bed of state,  
 In faire-hung chamber furnished with plate;  
 Or in Caroch to whirle the Towne about,  
 With humble suitors follow'd home and out;  
 To quaffe in chrystall glasse the deereft grapes,  
 And make my guests therewith as merrie as Apes;

To

To weare the linnen fine and white as milke;  
 And purpl' engrain'd of softest wooll and filke;  
 With mule in street to see my foot-cloth fould;  
 In field on horse to stamp the grassie mould;  
 At wilde-goose chase; or after hawke, or hound;  
 Or run for siluer bell, and hundred pound:  
 For none of these: what then? that ab! I bee  
 Without debt, or restraint of libertee,  
 At land and sea, peace and war, booke and sword,  
 With more effect to serue my Sou'raigne Lord;  
 To write, read, giue, keepe hospitalitee,  
 As heretofore haue done mine Ancestree:  
 That after-generations know, when I am dead  
 I some good thing in life endeoured:  
 I cannot much begeth to this use,  
 Make causey, drain, bridge, common weale,  
 Poore boyes binde Prentice, marrie vnder  
 When Common-wealth requires such kinde of aids:  
 Nor purchase and restore vnto the Church  
 Th'improued Tythes that Auarice did lurch:  
 Nor yet build wall, fort, hospitall, or schoole,  
 To keepe my name vndrown'd in Lethe poole:  
 Yet will I labour what I can with pen  
 To profit my succeeding Countrey-men:  
 In vaine (may seeme) is wealth or learning lost  
 To man that leaues thereof no monuments.

FINIS.